**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**WASHINGTON, DC 20549**



**FORM 10-K**

* **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006**

**OR**

* **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from** **to**

**Commission File Number 001-33117**

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Delaware** | **41-2116508** |
| (State or other jurisdiction of | (I.R.S. Employer |
| incorporation or organization) | Identification No.) |

**461 South Milpitas Blvd.**

**Milpitas, California 95035**

(Address of principal executive offices)

Registrant’s telephone number, including area code: **(408) 933-4000**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Title of Each Class** | | **Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered** |
| Common Stock, $.0001 par value |  | The NASDAQ Stock Market |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

**None**

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes o No x Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes o No x

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant’s knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. o

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of “accelerated filer and large accelerated filer” in

Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer o Accelerated filer o Non-accelerated filer x

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) Yes o No x

The aggregate market value of the Registrant’s Common Stock held by non-affiliates at December 31, 2006, the last business day of the Registrant’s most recently completed fiscal quarter, was approximately $343.7 million. The Registrant’s Common Stock was not publicly traded at the end of its most recently completed second quarter.

The number of shares of the Registrant’s common stock outstanding as of March 26, 2007 was 74,917,340.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant’s Proxy Statement for the 2007 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Report.



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **FORM 10-K** | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2006** | | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TABLE OF CONTENTS** | | | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [***PART I***](#page2) | | | | | **Page** |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Item 1.](#page2) |  | | | [Business](#page2) |  | | | | | | | |  |  | | | | 1 |  |
| [Item 1A.](#page13) | | |  | [Risk Factors](#page13) | | |  | | | | | | | | | | | 21 |  |
| [Item 1B.](#page21) | |  | | [Unresolved Staff Comments](#page21) | | | | | |  | | | | | | | | 35 |  |
| [Item 2.](#page21) |  | | | [Properties](#page21) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 36 |  |
|  |  | | |  | |  | |  |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Item 3.](#page22) |  | | | [Legal Proceedings](#page22) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 36 |  |
|  |  | | |  | | | |  |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Item 4.](#page22) |  | | | [Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders](#page22) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 37 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [***PART II***](#page23) | | | | | |  |  |
|  |  | | |  | | | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Item 5.](#page23) |  | | | [Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities](#page23) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 38 |  |
| [Item 6.](#page24) |  | | | [Selected Financial Data](#page24) | | | | |  | | | | | | | |  | 40 |  |
| [Item 7.](#page26) |  | | | [Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations](#page26) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 44 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [Item 7A.](#page41) | | | | | [Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk](#page41) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 70 |
| [Item 8.](#page41) | |  |  | | [Financial Statements and Supplementary Data](#page41) | | | | | |  | |  | | | | | | | 71 |
| [Item 9.](#page62) | |  | | | [Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure](#page62) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Item 9A.](#page62) | | | | | [Controls and Procedures](#page62) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 |
| [Item 9B.](#page63) | | |  | | [Other Information](#page63) | |  | | | | | | | | | | | | | 109 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [***PART III***](#page63) | | |  | | |  |
| [Item 10.](#page63) | | | | | [Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance](#page63) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 110 |
|  | |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  | |  | |  |
| [Item 11.](#page64) | | | | | [Executive Compensation](#page64) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 111 |
|  | |  | |  |  | | |  |  |  | | | | |  |  | |  | |  |
| [Item 12.](#page64) | | | |  | [Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters](#page64) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 111 |
| [Item 13.](#page64) | | | | | [Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence](#page64) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 111 |
|  | |  | |  |  | | | |  |  | | | | |  |  | |  | |  |
| [Item 14.](#page64) | | | | | [Principal Accountant Fees and Services](#page64) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 111 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | [***PART IV***](#page64) | | | | | |  |
| [Item 15.](#page64) | | | | | [Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules](#page64) | | | | | | | | | |  |  | | | | 112 |
|  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Signatures](#page66) | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 115 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

i



**PART I**

**Forward Looking Statements**

In addition to current and historical information, this Report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements relate to our future operations, prospects, potential products, services, developments and business strategies. These statements can, in some cases, be identified by the use of terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “could,” “would,” “intend,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “project,” “potential,” “continue,” the negative of such terms or other comparable terminology. Forward-looking statements, such as the statements regarding our ability to develop and expand our business, our ability to manage costs, our ability to exploit and respond to technological innovation, the effects of laws and regulations (including tax laws and regulations) and legal and regulatory changes, the opportunities for strategic business combinations and the effects of consolidation in our industry on us and our competitors, our anticipated future revenues, our anticipated capital spending (including for future satellite procurements and launches), our anticipated financial resources, our expectations about the future operational performance of our satellites (including their projected operational lives), the expected strength of and growth prospects for our existing customers and the markets that we serve, and other statements contained in this report regarding matters that are not historical facts, involve predictions. These and similar statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements or industry results to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the statements. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, those listed in “Item 1A. Risk Factors” of this Report. We do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any of our forward-looking statements after the date of this Report to reflect actual results or future events or circumstances.

**ITEM 1.** **BUSINESS**

**Overview**

Globalstar, Inc. is a leading provider of mobile voice and data communications services via satellite. By providing wireless services where terrestrial wireless and wireline networks do not, we seek to address the increasing desire by customers for connectivity and reliable service at all times and locations. Using in-orbit satellites and ground stations, which we refer to as gateways, we offer voice and data communications services to government agencies, businesses and other customers in over 120 countries. Sixteen of these gateways are operated by unaffiliated companies, which we refer to as independent gateway operators, which purchase communications services from us on a wholesale basis for resale to their customers.

Our network, originally owned by Globalstar, L.P. (“Old Globalstar”) was designed, built and launched in the late 1990s by a technology partnership led by Loral Space and Communications and QUALCOMM. On February 15, 2002, Old Globalstar and three of its subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code. In 2004, we completed the second stage of a two stage acquisition of the business and assets of Old Globalstar. The first stage was completed on December 5, 2003, when Thermo Capital Partners LLC was deemed to obtain operational control of the business, as well as certain ownership rights and risks. Thermo Capital Partners, which owns and operates companies in diverse business sectors and is referred to in this Report, together with its affiliates, as “Thermo,” became our principal owner. We refer to this transaction as the “Reorganization.”

We were formed as a Delaware limited liability company in November 2003, and were converted into a Delaware corporation on March 17, 2006.

Unless we specifically state otherwise, all information in this Report is presented as if we were a corporation throughout the relevant periods.

1



In anticipation of our initial public offering, which was completed on November 2, 2006, our certificate of incorporation was amended on October 25, 2006 to combine our three series of common stock into one class and our Board of Directors approved a six-for-one stock split. Unless we specifically state otherwise, all information in this Report is presented as if these corporate events had occurred at the beginning of the relevant periods.

At December 31, 2006, we served approximately 263,000 subscribers, which represented a 34% increase since December 31, 2005. Based on information provided by Northern Sky Research L.L.C., a third-party telecommunications industry research firm, as to the size of the global market, in 2005 we had an estimated 10.2% share of global subscribers in the mobile satellite services industry. We believe the heightened demand for reliable communications services, particularly in the wake of the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks, the December 2004 Asian tsunami and the U.S. Gulf Coast hurricane activity in 2004 and 2005, will continue to drive our growth in sales of both voice and data services. We have a diverse customer base, including the government (including federal, state and local agencies), public safety and disaster relief; recreation and personal; maritime and fishing; natural resources, mining and forestry; oil and gas; construction; utilities; and transportation sectors, which we refer to as our vertical markets. According to Gartner, Inc. (“Gartner”), a third party telecommunications industry research firm, we are one of the two key mobile satellite services providers whose networks can deliver voice and data communication services over most of the world’s landmass.

We believe that our distribution network provides broad coverage over our target customer base. At December 31, 2006, we had a network of approximately 450 dealers and agents, that operated approximately 900 distribution outlets in territories we serve directly. We also use resellers, including independent gateway operators, to sell the full range of our voice and data products and services, including our Simplex one-way data transmission services, in markets where we do not market directly.

We hold licenses to operate a wireless communications network via satellites over 27.85 MHz, comprised of two blocks of contiguous global radio frequencies. We believe our large blocks of spectrum will permit us to capitalize on existing and emerging wireless and broadcast applications globally.

A number of our satellites have experienced various anomalies over time, one of which is a degradation in the performance of the solid-state power amplifiers of the S-band communications antenna. If the S-band antenna on a satellite ceases to be commercially functional entirely, two-way communication is impossible over that satellite, but not necessarily over the constellation as a whole. In early 2007, we undertook a comprehensive third party review of this problem and based on data recently collected from satellite operations, we have concluded that the degradation of the two-way communication service is occurring at a rate faster than previously experienced and faster than we had previously anticipated. See “Satellite Constellation Operations” and “Item 1A. Risk Factors—Our satellites have a limited life and may fail prematurely, which would cause our network to be compromised and materially and adversely affect our business, prospects and profitability.” The S-band antenna amplifier degradation does not affect adversely our one-way “Simplex” data transmission services, which utilize only the L-band uplink from a subscriber’s “Simplex” terminal to the satellites. We are scheduled to launch eight spare satellites in 2007 to supplement our current constellation. We expect these satellites to provide two-way communication service through the deployment of our second-generation constellation beginning in 2009.

We are currently in the process of procuring our second-generation satellite constellation, which we expect will extend the life of our network until approximately 2025. On November 30, 2006, we entered into a definitive contract with Alcatel Alenia Space France (“Alcatel”) to construct 48 low earth orbit satellites for our second-generation satellite constellation and to provide launch-related and operations services. See “Management Discussion and Analysis—Contractual Obligations and Commitments.” We believe that our second-generation satellites will improve our ability to support new applications and services, including higher-speed data rates and internet access, video and audio broadcasting, remote file

2



transfer and virtual private networking. We expect these services to be available on a broad range of new customer devices that will be significantly smaller in size, lighter in weight and less expensive than existing mobile satellite services equipment. We believe this expanded service portfolio and advanced equipment offering will significantly expand the target market for our services.

We are licensed by the Federal Communications Commission (“FCC”) to provide Ancillary Terrestrial Component (“ATC”) services in combination with our existing communication services. Currently, our ATC license permits us to use 11 MHz of our licensed spectrum to combine our satellite-based communications network with a terrestrial cellular-like network. This will enable us to address a broader market for our services and products by providing services where satellite services generally do not function, such as urban areas and inside buildings. We have applied to the FCC for authority to provide ATC services over the full 27.85 MHz of our spectrum. Our current network is capable of supporting ATC services. We are currently evaluating products and selectively exploring opportunities with targeted media, technology and communications companies to develop further the potential of our ATC-licensed spectrum. In addition, regulatory authorities outside of the United States are reviewing ATC-like rulings, and we are beginning to explore selectively capitalizing on these rulings. We expect to be among the first to offer ATC services commercially.

We recorded $136.7 million in revenue and $23.6 million in net income during the year ended December 31, 2006, compared to $127.1 million in revenue and $18.7 million in net income for the year ended December 31, 2005. Net income for 2006 included an income tax benefit of $21.4 million relating to the establishment of deferred tax assets and liabilities upon our election in January 2006 to be taxed as a C corporation. See Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements in Item 8 of this Report.

**Industry**

We compete in the mobile satellite services sector of the global communications industry. Mobile satellite services operators provide voice and data services using a network of satellites and ground facilities. Mobile satellite services are usually complementary to, and interconnected with, other forms of terrestrial communications services and infrastructure and are intended to respond to users’ desires for connectivity at all times and locations. Customers typically use satellite voice and data communications in situations where existing terrestrial wireline and wireless communications networks are impaired or do not exist. Further, many regions of the world benefit from satellite networks, such as rural and developing areas that lack developed wireless or wireline networks, ocean regions, and regions affected by political conflicts and natural disasters. Northern Sky Research stated in a 2006 report that, “the MSS industry has proven to be invaluable in supporting disaster preparedness and recovery activities, military applications, and other critical civil requirements that require rapidly deployable, reliable and ubiquitous communication services.”

Worldwide, government organizations, military and intelligence agencies, natural disaster aid associations, event-driven response agencies and corporate security teams depend on mobile and fixed voice and data communications services on a regular basis. Businesses with global operating scope require reliable communications services when operating in remote locations around the world. Mobile satellite services users span the forestry, maritime, government, oil and gas, mining, leisure, emergency services, construction and transportation sectors, among others. We believe many existing customers increasingly view satellite communications services as critical to their daily operations.

Increasingly, better-tailored, improved-technology products and services are creating new channels of demand for mobile satellite services. Growth in demand for mobile satellite voice services is driven by the declining cost of these services, the diminishing size and lower costs of the handsets, as well as heightened demand by governments, businesses and individuals for ubiquitous global voice coverage. Growth in mobile satellite data services is driven by the rollout of new applications requiring higher bandwidth, as

3



well as low cost data collection and asset tracking devices. Furthermore, Northern Sky Research expects units in service in our industry to exhibit a cumulative annual growth rate of 34.2% through 2010, resulting in a 17.9% cumulative annual growth rate in retail revenue.

Communications industry sectors that are relevant to our business include:

* mobile satellite services, which provide customers with connectivity to mobile and fixed devices using ground facilities and networks of geostationary satellites (located approximately 22,300 miles above the earth’s surface), medium earth orbit satellites (located between approximately 6,400 and 10,000 miles above the earth’s surface), or low earth orbit satellites (located between approximately 300 and 1,000 miles above the earth’s surface);
* fixed satellite services, which use geostationary satellites to provide customers with voice and broadband communications links between fixed points on the earth’s surface; and
* terrestrial services, which use a terrestrial network to provide wireless or wireline connectivity and are complementary to satellite services.

Within the major satellite sectors, fixed satellite services and mobile satellite services operators differ significantly from each other. Fixed satellite services providers, such as Intelsat Ltd., Eutelsat Communications (“Eutelsat”) and SES Global, and very small aperture terminals companies, such as Hughes Networks and Gilat Satellite Networks, are characterized by large, often stationary or “fixed,” ground terminals that send and receive high-bandwidth signals to and from the satellite network for video and high speed data customers and international telephone markets. On the other hand, mobile satellite services providers, such as our company, Inmarsat P.L.C. (“Inmarsat”) and Iridium Satellite L.L.C. (“Iridium”), focus more on voice and data services (including data services which track the location of remote assets such as shipping containers), where mobility or small sized terminals are essential. As mobile satellite terminals begin to offer higher bandwidth to support a wider range of applications, we expect mobile satellite services operators will increasingly compete with fixed satellite services operators.

According to Gartner, a low earth orbit system, such as the systems we and Iridium currently operate, causes less transmission delay than a geosynchronous system due to the shorter distance signals have to travel and permits the use of smaller devices such as handheld phones.

Currently, our principal mobile satellite services global competitors are Inmarsat and Iridium. United Kingdom-based Inmarsat owns and operates a geostationary satellite network and U.S.-based Iridium owns and operates a low earth orbit satellite network. Inmarsat provides communications services, such as telephony, fax, video, email and high-speed data services. Iridium offers narrow-band data, fax and voice communications services. We also compete with several regional mobile satellite services providers that operate geostationary satellites, such as Thuraya Satellite Communications Company (“Thuraya”), principally in the Middle East and Africa; Mobile Satellite Ventures and Mobile Satellite Ventures Canada in the Americas; and Asian Cellular Satellites in Asia.

**Sales and Marketing**

We sell our products and services through a variety of retail and wholesale channels. Our sales and marketing efforts are tailored to each of our geographic regions and targeted vertical markets. Unlike the cellular industry, we do not conduct costly mass consumer marketing campaigns. Rather, our sales professionals target specific commercial vertical markets and customers with face-to-face meetings, product trials, advertising in publications for those markets and direct mailings. We also focus a large amount of our marketing activity on tradeshows. In 2006, we attended approximately 50 different corporate tradeshows in North America and Europe, where we sponsored booths and demonstrated our products. Our dealers and resellers attended additional tradeshows where they showcased our products.

4



Our distribution managers are responsible for conducting direct sales with key accounts and for managing agent, dealer and reseller relationships in assigned territories in over 25 countries. They conduct direct sales with key customers and manage over approximately 450 agents and dealers, many of whom have multiple distribution outlets. We maintain a sales force presence throughout the United States, including an office in Washington, D.C. dedicated to government-based sales. We also distribute our services and products indirectly through approximately 20 major resellers and value added resellers in the United States and 10 independent gateway operators that employ their own salespeople to sell the full range of our voice and data products and services in over 60 countries. Wholesale sales to independent gateway operators represented approximately 6% of our service revenue for the year ended December 31, 2006. No agent, dealer or reseller represented more than 5% of our revenue for the year ended December 31, 2006.

Our typical dealer is a communications services equipment retailer. We offer competitive service and equipment commissions to our network of dealers to encourage increased sales. Since the Reorganization, we have terminated our relationship with numerous underperforming dealers and agents and replaced them with better performing new dealers and agents. We believe our more stringent dealer and agent requirements and our incentive programs position us to continue to experience growing dealer and agent sales due to a better-trained, focused and motivated sales network.

In addition to sales through our distribution managers, agents, dealers and resellers, customers can place orders through our website at *www.globalstar.com* or by calling our customer sales office at (877) 728-7466. To encourage internet sales, our website includes special promotional offersthat are unavailable elsewhere. We believe that, as awareness of our services grows and our brand name becomes more recognizable, we will experience an increase in our direct internet and phone order sales. Because we do not need to pay an agent commission or sell our services at reduced margins, our internet and phone sales channels are the most profitable. Our website and call center provide a user-friendly interface with consumers looking for a simple transaction or customer support.

The reseller channel is comprised primarily of communications equipment companies and commercial communications equipment rental companies who retain and bill clients directly, outside of our account maintenance system. Many of our resellers specialize in niche vertical markets where high-use customers are concentrated. We have productive sales arrangements with major resellers to market our services, including some value added resellers who integrate our products into their proprietary end products or applications. Some of our resellers offer our services and products through rental and leasing arrangements.

Outside of the United States and Canada, the majority of our retail sales are conducted through resellers and independent gateway operators. In 2006, we implemented a new direct sales and marketing program in Europe to bolster our growth in the region and further our strategy of direct contact with customers. Accordingly, we hired several experienced salespeople in Europe who have distribution manager-type responsibilities in each of their assigned territories. We believe that our investment in our European distribution channel and effort to transfer existing customers to our direct sales network will enhance our ability to rapidly grow our subscriber base overseas. We also plan to enter new European territories where our network can provide service but where we have not previously marketed our services and products and to target previously underserved vertical markets in Europe. We are implementing similar changes in the territories served by the gateways we acquired from independent gateway operators in Venezuela and Central America.

Our wholesale operations primarily encompass bulk sales of wholesale minutes to the independent gateway operators around the globe. These independent gateway operators maintain their own subscriber bases that are exclusive to us and promote their own service plans. The independent gateway operator system has allowed us to expand in regions that hold significant growth potential but are harder to serve

5



without sufficient operational scale or where local regulatory requirements or business or cultural norms do not permit us to operate directly. Our wholesale efforts also include our Simplex and duplex data tracking devices.

Set forth below is a list of independent gateway operators as of December 31, 2006:

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Location** |  | **Gateway** |  | **Independent Gateway Operators** |
| Argentina |  | Bosque Alegre |  | TE.SA.M Argentina |
| Australia | Dubbo | | Globalstar Australia PTY Limited | |
| Australia | Mount Isa | | Globalstar Australia PTY Limited | |
| Australia | Meekatharra | | Globalstar Australia PTY Limited | |
| Brazil | Manaus | | Globalstar do Brasil | |
| Brazil | Presidente Prudente | | Globalstar do Brasil | |
| Brazil | Petrolina | | Globalstar do Brasil | |
| China | Beijing | | China Spacecom | |
| Italy | Avezzano | | Elsacom N.V. | |
| Korea | Yeo Ju | | Dacom | |
| Mexico | San Martin | | Globalstar de Mexico | |
| Peru | Lurin | | TE.SA.M Peru | |
| Russia | Khabarovsk | | GlobalTel | |
| Russia | Moscow | | GlobalTel | |
| Russia | Novosibirsk | | GlobalTel | |
| Turkey | Ogulbey | | Globalstar Avrasya | |

We do not own or control these independent gateway operators nor do we operate their gateways. We own and operate directly gateways in the United States, Canada, Venezuela, Nicaragua, Puerto Rico and France. See “Item 2. Properties.”

**Services and Products**

Our principal services are satellite communications services, including mobile and fixed voice and data services and asset tracking and monitoring services. We introduced our asset tracking and monitoring services in late 2003, and demand for these services has grown rapidly since then. Sales of all services accounted for approximately 67%, 64% and 69% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively. We also sell the related voice and data equipment to our customers, which accounted for approximately 33%, 36% and 31% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

***Our Services***

*Mobile Voice and Data Satellite Communications Services*

We offer our mobile voice and data services to customers via numerous monthly plans at price levels that vary depending upon expected usage. Except for our asset tracking and remote monitoring service, which we refer to as our Simplex service, subscribers under these plans typically pay an initial activation fee to the agent or dealer, as well as a monthly usage fee to us that entitles the customer to a fixed number of minutes in addition to services such as voicemail, call forwarding, short messaging, email, data compression and internet access. We receive both an activation fee and monthly fee for Simplex services. Extra fees may apply for non-voice services, roaming and long-distance.

We regularly innovate our service offerings. In August 2004, as part of our strategy to offer “bundled minutes” for heavy use customers, we introduced on a limited basis our annual plans, which allow mobile voice and data users to pay an up-front, annual fee for a certain number of minutes to be used at any time

6



within a one-year period, thus providing flexibility for seasonal and sporadic users. In the second quarter of 2005, we broadly rolled out this service offering to all customers. All unused minutes expire at the end of the one-year period. If subscribers use all of their minutes before the end of the one-year period, they may purchase an additional year’s worth of minutes or can pay for additional minutes at a somewhat higher “overage” rate. We believe that our mobile voice customers are drawn to our annual plans because of their ability to eliminate monthly overage charges given their unpredictable communications needs. In addition, we offer an annual plan called the Emergency Plan whereby the customer is charged an annual fee to access our system and the customer is charged for each minute used under this plan. We have seen rapid market acceptance of our annual plans and expect they will continue to be an attractive service offering for customers in many of our vertical markets. These plans also eliminate the need for monthly billings, reduce collection costs and enhance our cash flow.

*Fixed Voice and Data Satellite Communications Services*

We provide fixed voice and data services in rural villages, at remote industrial, commercial and residential sites and on ships at sea, among other places. Fixed voice and data satellite communications services are in many cases an attractive alternative to mobile satellite communications services in situations where multiple users will access the service within a defined geographic area and cellular or ground phone service is not available. Our fixed units also may be mounted on vehicles, barges and construction equipment and benefit from the ability to have higher gain antennas. Our fixed voice and data service plans are similar to our mobile voice and data plans and offer similar flexibility. In addition to offering monthly service plans, our fixed phones can be configured as pay phones (installed at a central location, for example, in a rural village) that accept tokens, debit cards, prepaid usage cards, or credit cards.

For current pricing of the services that we offer to mobile, fixed and data terminal customers, see our website at *www.globalstar.com*.

*Satellite Data Modem Services*

In addition to data utilization through fixed and mobile services described above, we also offer data-only services. Our principal competitor providing these services is Orbcomm Inc., which describes its market as two-way machine-to-machine communications and which reported about 200,000 subscribers at September 30, 2006. Our system is well-suited to handle duplex data transmission. Duplex devices have two-way transmission capabilities; for asset-tracking applications, this enables customers to control directly their remote assets and perform more complicated monitoring activities. We offer asynchronous and packet data service in all of our territories. Customers can use our products to access the internet, corporate virtual private networks and other customer specific data centers. Satellite data modems are sold principally through integrators and value added resellers, who developed innovative end-market solutions, such as the Safety Star product, designed to address lone worker safety concerns, and the Skyhawk product, designed for maritime use. Our satellite data modems can be activated under any one of our current pricing plans. Satellite data modems are a fast growing product group that provide solutions that are accessible in every region we serve. The revenue that flows from these products provides an important and growing source of recurring service revenue and subscriber equipment sales for us.

Additionally, we offer a data acceleration and compression service to the satellite data modem market. This service increases web-browsing, email and other data transmission speeds without any special equipment or hardware.

*Asset Tracking and Remote Monitoring (Simplex)*

Our Simplex service is designed to address the market need for a small and cost-effective solution for sending data (such as location) from assets in remote locations to a central monitoring station. Simplex is a

7



one-way burst data transmission to our network from a Simplex telemetry unit, which may be located, for example, on a container in transit. At the heart of the Simplex service is an application server, which is located at a gateway. This server receives and collates messages from all Simplex telemetry units received on our satellite network. Simplex transmitting devices consist of a Simplex telemetry unit, an application specific sensor, a battery (with up to a seven-year life depending on the number of transmissions) and optional global positioning functionality. The small size of the units makes them attractive for use in applications such as tracking asset shipments, monitoring unattended remote assets, trailer tracking and mobile security. Our Simplex service was introduced in 2003. Current users include various governmental agencies, including FEMA, the U.S. Army and the Mexican Ministry of Education, as well as commercial and other entities such as General Electric, Dell and The Salvation Army.

Customers are able to realize an efficiency advantage from tracking assets on a single system as opposed to several regional systems. Simplex services are currently available from equipment installed into gateways in North America, Europe, Venezuela, Turkey, Korea, Australia, Peru and Russia. We rolled out two additional application servers in 2006 to cover what we view as additional major geographic markets for this service. We sell our Simplex services through value added resellers. Value added resellers purchase the services directly from us by subscribing to various pricing options offered by us to address various applications for this service and resell them to the end user. We receive a monthly subscription service fee and a one-time activation fee for each activated Simplex device.

We continually explore innovative product solutions utilizing our Simplex network and we intend to market a related consumer based product offering.

***Our Products***

*Voice and Data Equipment*

Our services are available for use only with equipment designed to work on our network, which is typically sold to users in conjunction with an initial service plan. Our mobile phones, similar to ordinary cellular phones, are simple to use. In the fourth quarter of 2006, we began offering the new satellite-only GSP-1700 phone, which is an update to the GSP-1600. The new phone includes a user-friendly color LCD screen and a rugged, water resistant case available in multiple colors. The phones represent a significant improvement over earlier-generation equipment, and we believe that the advantages will drive increased adoption from prospective users as well as increased revenue from our existing subscribers. We also believe that the GSP-1700 is among the smallest, lightest and least-expensive satellite phones available. We are the only satellite network operator currently using the patented QUALCOMM CDMA technology that permits the selection of the strongest signal available.

Currently, QUALCOMM manufactures all of our mobile phones and most of our accessories. In addition to the GSP-1700, we continue to offer our remaining inventories of GSP-1600 tri-mode units that work on AMPS (the North American analog cellular standard) and CDMA digital cellular networks, as well as on our satellite system.

In May 2005, we entered into an agreement with QUALCOMM to manufacture next-generation mobile and fixed devices. Under this agreement, QUALCOMM agreed to supply us with what we project will be a supply of advanced mobile phone units and accessories and advanced data products sufficient to meet our expected demand through 2010.

In addition to our principal products described above, we offer a large selection of related accessories for our line of phones, including car kits, cigarette lighter adapters, wall chargers, travel chargers and remote antennas. Under our agreement with QUALCOMM, they also will produce for us second-generation car kits and other accessories. We believe that sales of these high-margin accessories, especially of car kits, also drive additional product usage, which in turn results in higher service revenue.

8



In addition to traditional satellite handsets, we sell multiple specialized products designed to address the specific needs of certain attractive end-user markets including the emergency response, maritime and aviation markets. These products include:

*Emergency Response.* Our Globalstar Emergency Management Communications System (GEMCOMS) is comprised of five of our fixed phonesconveniently mounted in a container allowing for quick deployment, set-up and operation in an emergency situation. GEMCOMS can operate as a standalone unit (allowing up to five simultaneous Globalstar phone calls) or be combined with a small and relatively inexpensive “picocell” to provide an almost instantaneous local cellular capability in areas where the infrastructure has been damaged or destroyed. GEMCOMS operates like stand-alone cellular phone sites. Prototypes of this system were made available to FEMA for use in support of the disaster relief efforts for Hurricanes Katrina, Rita and Wilma.

*Maritime.* We provide mobile satellite services specialized for the maritime market through equipment manufactured and sold by SeaTel Wavecall.SeaTel Wavecall currently produces two maritime products: the Wavecall 3000 and the Wavecall MCM3. The Wavecall 3000 provides a voice and data capability for maritime users with up to 9.6 Kbps (with compressed speeds of up to 38.4 Kbps) data throughput while the MCM3 provides voice and data with a throughput of up to 28.8 Kbps (with compressed speeds of up to 144 Kbps). The omni directional antenna (available on all our products) and small physical package provides a significant savings in both equipment and airtime costs compared to competitive systems. Key users of the WaveCall 3000 include the United States Coast Guard and commercial fishermen. In addition, we are planning to design our own maritime fixed product.

*Aviation.* Our aviation products are specially designed for use in helicopters, waterbombers, U.S. and Canadian Coast Guard surveillance and rescue,commercial, general aviation and transport aircraft. We have worked with two major companies in the airline industry to identify the service features and necessary regulatory requirements to provide a wireless in-cabin voice and data service to passengers. Our products are sold by avionic companies, including Sagem Avionics, Geneva Aerospace and Northern Airborne Technologies, to customers including the U.S. Army and Air Force.

*Data-Only Equipment*

The satellite data modem model GSP-1620 duplex data device developed and manufactured by QUALCOMM provides packet data and data processing capability over our network. The satellite data modem model GSP-1620 has compressed speeds of up to 38.4 Kbps and is highly programmable to meet multiple applications.

*Selected New Products in Development*

*Multi-Channel Modem.* In the first half of 2006, we introduced our multi-channel modem to the market. We offer the new multi-channel modem witheither four or eight modem boards and a single remote antenna which facilitates data rates up to 76.8 Kbps (with compressed speeds of between 144 and 256 Kbps). We expect this product to be attractive to corporate customers requiring downloads of data at higher speeds and to surveillance and security companies that require simultaneous voice and data applications, such as video security monitoring and telephone service from remote locations. Additionally, the U.S. government agencies are testing this product to determine its suitability for security monitoring and transmission of video images from fixed and mobile platforms. The relative benefits are that (1) a high rate data service is available from the network via a relatively small electronics package at our low usage rates and (2) the product allows simultaneous voice and data availability at higher than a single 9.6 Kbps data rate.

9



*QUALCOMM GSP-1720 Satellite Voice and Data Modem.* Under our May 2005 agreement, QUALCOMM is manufacturing an updated satellite voiceand data modem known as the GSP-1720 that is based on the same technology used in the GSP-1700 phone. We expect to introduce the GSP-1720 modem in the first half of 2007. This will be a new satellite voice and data modem board with multiple antenna configurations and an enlarged set of commands for modem control and will be smaller, less expensive and easier to operate than our current product. We expect this new board will be attractive to integrators because it will have more user interfaces that are easily programmable, which will make it easier for value added resellers to integrate the satellite modem processing with the specific application (e.g., monitoring and controlling oil and gas pumps, monitoring and controlling electric power plants and more economically facilitating security and control monitoring of remote facilities).

**Customers**

The specialized needs of our global customers span many markets. Our system is able to offer our customers cost-effective communications solutions in areas underserved or unserved by existing telecommunications infrastructures. Although traditional users of wireless telephony and broadband data services have access to these services in developed locations, our targeted customers often operate or live in remote or under-developed regions where these services are not readily available or are not provided on a reliable basis.

Our top revenue generating markets are government (including federal, state and local agencies), public safety and disaster relief; recreation and personal; maritime and fishing and business. We also serve customers in the markets of financial and insurance; natural resources, mining and forestry; oil and gas; construction; utilities; and transportation. We focus our attention on obtaining customers who will be long-term users of our services and products and who will generate high average revenue per user and, therefore, higher revenue growth. The following is a discussion of these markets.

*Government, Public Safety and Disaster Relief.* In the United States and Canada, our customers in the government, public safety and disaster reliefsector represent one of our largest and most critical markets, and constituted 24% of our total subscribers in those regions at December 31, 2006. We conduct business with many major federal, state, provincial and local government agencies, including, in the United States, the Department of Homeland Security, FBI, Department of Defense, NASA and every branch of the U.S. Military, as well as state and local governments, police departments, hospitals and first response teams. In Canada, we conduct business with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and with many additional federal and provincial agencies. Relief agencies such as the Red Cross, the Salvation Army and FEMA generate significant demand for both our voice and data products, especially during the late summer months in anticipation of the hurricane season in North America. Our Simplex service facilitates tracking and managing the distribution of movable hard assets such as generators, trucks, trailers and relief supplies to disaster areas, while our fixed and mobile voice terminals enable relief workers and victims to communicate in areas where terrestrial service is no longer operational. We provide customized communications solutions to various departments of the U.S. government, enabling them to monitor logistics status, report position and track vehicle and performance status, as well as conduct two-way voice communications services. Expansion of our government business both in the United States and throughout the rest of the world represents a significant growth opportunity, and we expect that our relationships with various government agencies will bolster our leadership position in the mobile satellite services industry. Although we have a General Services Administration (“GSA”) schedule in effect, substantially all of our business with U.S. governmental agencies is pursuant to individual purchase orders with various agencies. We did not have any contract backlog at December 31, 2006.

*Recreation and Personal.* Outdoor enthusiasts, hunters, international leisure travelers, recreational fishermen, backpackers, commercial outfitters,remote lodge owners and nature tour groups use our services for recreational and personal leisure activities and constituted 19% of our U.S. and Canadian

10



customers at December 31, 2006. Our network coverage extends beyond shorelines and provides recreational sailors and recreational fishermen an affordable satellite communications solution. Hunters, hikers and backpackers carry our mobile phones with them to maintain a reliable communications link with the outside world, report emergencies and check voicemail and email.

*Maritime and Fishing.* Customers in all phases of the maritime industry, including commercial fishing, workboat, transport and recreational maritime,use our services for their primary fleet and ship-to-shore communications and constituted 11% of our U.S. and Canadian customers at December 31, 2006. Commercial fishing customers use voice services as their primary communications to coordinate fishing locations with other boats in their fleet and for ship-to-shore communications to arrange docking times or order parts, check landing prices and manage onshore operations. In addition, they use data services for weather and oceanic conditions, which are key to improving their fishing productivity and communicating with government fisheries departments. Commercial fishing users are located primarily in the Pacific Northwest and northern Atlantic fishing regions. Marine transport customers use voice services as their primary ship-to-shore communications while they transport oil from Valdez, Alaska. Additionally, there is a strong demand for voice and data services throughout the Gulf of Mexico for boats servicing offshore oil rigs and for workboats traveling offshore and up the Mississippi River.

*Oil and Gas.* Oil and gas companies are typically our highest average revenue per user customers as they require satellite-based communications tocarry out their routine business. They constituted 5% of our U.S. and Canadian customers at December 31, 2006. Oil and gas companies equip their engineers with our equipment for scouting new drilling opportunities and for conducting routine operations in remote areas. There is an essential need for reliable communication to manage effectively oil, gas and energy extraction operations, which results in very high usage levels for those companies. Moreover, off-shore drilling platforms and oil tankers are equipped with our terminals capable of sending and receiving data and voice transmissions.

*Natural Resources, Mining and Forestry.* Natural resources, mining and forestry customers rely on our communications services to conduct theirbusinesses. These customers constituted 4% of our U.S. and Canadian customers at December 31, 2006. Forestry workers in the field utilize our mobile communications services to patrol remote areas. Timber harvesting workers use mobile voice services to scout sites, coordinate logistics and monitor operations. A significant portion of forestry work occurs in mountainous areas in the northwestern United States and western Canada that lack either wireless or wireline communications networks. Similarly, mining companies use our mobile services to survey new mining opportunities and conduct operations in remote geographies that are not served by cellular communications networks. Once a mine is in operation, our customers tend to install fixed communications terminals that provide essential voice and data service to the mine. Miners use our devices to communicate with other miners, remain in touch with central business hubs and report emergencies.

*Construction.* Construction companies, which constituted 3% of our U.S. and Canadian customers at December 31, 2006, use our mobile voice phonesprimarily for constructing new facilities in rural areas. Contractors rely on our mobile devices to maintain contact with sub-contractors, suppliers and architects. Until a remote construction site is connected to a local telecommunications network, our phones often serve as the sole form of communication for site workers. Within the construction industry, drilling and cement companies represent a large customer base. Due to the hazardous nature of construction work, maintaining a reliable communications link at remote construction and drilling sites is critical in the event of an accident or other emergency.

*Utilities.* Utility customers, which constituted 3% of our U.S. and Canadian customers at December 31, 2006, use our services for both normal andemergency operations. For normal operations, our data modems connect on-truck laptops with headquarters to manage work orders and maintain field

11



operations control. During emergencies, our voice services are used to coordinate crew deployment to restore utility services or to keep remote field workers in touch after an accident.

*Transportation.* Customers in the transportation industry, which constituted 2% of our U.S. and Canadian customers at December 31, 2006, use ourSimplex services to monitor the location of their vehicles, trailers and assets, such as containers, and use our duplex data and voice products to facilitate two-way voice and data communications with drivers. Long distance drivers need reliable communication with both dispatchers and their destinations to coordinate changing business needs, and our satellite network provides continuous communications coverage while they are in transit.

**Our Spectrum**

We hold licenses to operate a wireless communications network via satellite over 27.85 MHz in two blocks of contiguous global radio frequency spectrum. Most of our competitors only have access to spectrum frequencies regionally. Access to this global spectrum enables us to design satellites, network and terrestrial infrastructure enhancements cost effectively because the products and services can be deployed and sold worldwide. This broad spectrum assignment enhances our ability to capitalize on existing and emerging wireless and broadcast applications.

Because most of the desirable spectrum below 3GHz has already been allocated by the FCC or will be auctioned by the FCC for terrestrial wireless services, we believe there are limited options for new spectrum allocations. Utilization of existing spectrum is growing quickly. Our spectrum location near the PCS bands should allow us to deploy cost effectively the terrestrial component of an ATC network by leveraging existing terrestrial wireless infrastructures and by adopting off-the-shelf infrastructure equipment to our spectrum bands. Further, we believe the ability of our current network to support ATC services will allow us to introduce new services and capabilities before our competitors.

The FCC has allocated a total of 40 MHz of spectrum at 2 GHz for mobile satellite services. This augments the mobile satellite services spectrum allocation at 1.6 and 2.4 GHz and 1.5 and 1.6 GHz. In 2001, we received a license to use a portion of this 2 GHz spectrum. In February 2003, the FCC’s International Bureau cancelled our authorization based upon our alleged inability to meet future construction milestones and, in June 2004, the FCC affirmed this cancellation. We have asked for reconsideration of the cancellation. See “Regulation—2 GHz Spectrum.”

**Domestic and Foreign Revenue**

We supply services and products to a number of foreign customers. Although most of our sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, we are exposed to currency risk for sales in Canada and Europe. For information on our revenue from sales to foreign and domestic customers, see Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements in Item 8 of this Report.

**Our Network**

Our satellite network includes 43 in-orbit low earth orbit satellites, including in-orbit spares temporarily placed into service and satellites that are temporarily out of service which may be restorable. The design of our orbital planes and the positioning of our ground stations ensure that generally at least two satellites are visible to subscribers for certain services, from any point on the earth’s surface between 70o north latitude to 70o south latitude, covering most of the world’s population. All of our satellites are virtually identical in design and manufacture, and each satellite contributes equally to the constellation performance, which allows satellite diversity for mitigation of service gaps from individual satellite outages. Our constellation currently orbits in a 40-satellite configuration which combines two different “Walker pattern” orbital configurations. Each satellite has a high degree of on-board subsystem redundancy, an on-board fault detection system and isolation and recovery for safe and quick risk mitigation. Our ability to

12



reconfigure the orbital location of each satellite provides us with operating flexibility and continuity of service. The design of our space and ground control system facilitates the real time intervention and management of the satellite constellation and service upgrades via hardware and software enhancements.

We believe our in-space constellation will provide a commercially acceptable quality of two way voice and data communications service through 2009, provided we are able to successfully mitigate our S-band anomaly described below. We have eight spare satellites which are being prepared for launch by Starsem, our launch vendor, in 2007 to augment our constellation. We plan to place the eight satellites into a constellation configuration which seeks to optimize our service at that time.

Due to the nature of our satellite constellation, we do not carry in-orbit insurance on our current satellite constellation. We have insured the launch of each of our eight spare satellites. We do not plan on insuring the spare satellites once they are safely in orbit. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors—We may not be able to launch our satellites successfully. Loss of a satellite during launch could delay or impair our ability to offer our services or reduce our revenues, and launch insurance, will not cover fully this risk” for an additional discussion of insurance related considerations.

On November 30, 2006, we entered into a definitive contract with Alcatel to construct 48 low orbit satellites for our second-generation satellite constellation and to provide launch-related and operations support services. See “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Contractual Obligations and Commitments.”

Our satellites communicate with our network of 25 gateways, each of which serves an area of approximately 700,000 to 1,000,000 square miles. In addition to the eight satellites to be launched in 2007, we own spare parts for our gateways. We have in storage 28 complete and 3 partial antennas and 8 complete and 3 partial gateways. We selectively replace parts as necessary, and anticipate that this supply will sufficiently serve all of our gateway needs throughout the expected life of our existing satellite constellation.

Each of our gateways has multiple antennas that communicate with our satellites and pass calls seamlessly between antenna beams and satellites as the satellites traverse the gateways, thereby reflecting the signals from our users’ terminals to our gateways. Once a satellite acquires a signal from an end-user, the user is authenticated by the serving gateway and then the voice or data channel is established to complete the call to the public switched telephone network, to a cellular or another wireless network, or, in the case of a Simplex data call, to the internet.

We believe that our terrestrial gateways provide a number of advantages over the in-orbit switching used by our principal competitor, including better call quality and convenient regionalized local phone numbers for inbound calling. We also believe that our network’s design, which relies on terrestrial gateways rather than in-orbit switching, enables faster and more cost-effective system maintenance and upgrades because the system’s software and much of its hardware is based on the ground. Our multiple gateways allow us to reconfigure our system quickly to extend another gateway’s coverage to make up some or all of the coverage of a disabled gateway or to handle increased call capacity resulting from surges in demand.

Our network uses QUALCOMM’s patented CDMA technology to permit dynamic selection of the strongest available signals. Patented receivers in our handsets track the pilot channel or signaling channel as well as three additional communications channels simultaneously. Compared to other satellite and network architectures, we offer superior call clarity, virtually no discernable delay and a low incidence of dropped calls. Our system architecture provides full frequency re-use. This maximizes diversity (which maximizes quality) and maximizes capacity as the assigned spectrum can be reused in every satellite beam in every satellite. Our network also works with internet protocol data for reliable transmission of IP

13



messages. We have a long-standing relationship with QUALCOMM for the manufacture of our phone handsets and data terminals.

Although our network is CDMA-based, it is configured so that we can also support one or more other air interfaces that we select in the future. For example, we have developed a non-QUALCOMM proprietary CDMA technology to offer Simplex data services. Because our satellites are essentially “mirrors in the sky,” and all of our network’s switches and hardware are located on the ground, we can easily and relatively inexpensively modify our ground hardware and software to use other wave forms to meet customer demands for new and innovative services and products. At this time, we are developing several inexpensive additional products and services which will operate in this manner.

**Satellite Constellation Operations**

Old Globalstar started commercial service in 2000 with a 48-satellite constellation, four in-orbit spare satellites and eight spare satellites in storage. In response to satellite failures and anomalies, we reconfigured the satellite constellation in mid-2003 from a 48-satellite constellation to a 40-satellite constellation with in-orbit spares. We have maintained the eight orbital planes but now have five service satellites per plane. Call quality and call success rates, and thus the customer’s experience, were largely unaffected by these reconfigurations.

Our control phones located at selected gateways, which are placed in clear line of sight to the sky, make three-minute calls every 10 minutes and are used to recognize and pinpoint problems quickly if they occur on the system. A number of our satellites have experienced various anomalies over time, one of which is a degradation in the performance of the solid-state power amplifiers of the S-band communications antenna. See Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis—Overview: Constellation life and health.”

**Gateway Openings and Acquisition**

Effective January 1, 2006, we consummated the purchase of all of the issued and outstanding stock of Globalstar Americas Holding (“GAH”), Globalstar Americas Telecommunications (“GAT”), and Astral Technologies Investment Limited (“Astral”), collectively, the “GA Companies.” The GA Companies owned assets, contract rights, and licenses to operate a satellite communications business in Panama, Nicaragua, Honduras, El Salvador, Guatemala, and Belize. We believe the purchase of the GA Companies will further enhance our presence and coverage in Central America and consolidation efforts. The stipulated purchase price for the GA Companies is $5,250,500 payable substantially 100% in our common stock. In December 2006, in accordance with the acquisition agreement, we issued approximately an additional 275,000 shares of our Common Stock to the selling stockholders of the GA Companies. See Note 3 to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Report.

**Ancillary Terrestrial Component (ATC)**

***Background***

In February 2003, the FCC adopted rules that permit satellite service providers to establish ATC networks. ATC authorization enables the integration of a satellite-based service with terrestrial wireless services, resulting in a hybrid mobile satellite services/ATC network designed to provide advanced services and broad coverage throughout the United States. The ATC network would extend our services to urban areas and inside buildings where satellite services currently are impractical. We believe we are at the forefront of ATC development and are actively working to be among the first market entrants. For a description of the FCC’s ATC rules and our authorization to provide ATC services, see “Regulation—United States FCC Regulation—ATC.”

14



We expect that the equipment used for ATC would be very much like the equipment used in cellular and PCS networks. In demonstrations in New York and Washington D.C. in July 2002, we used a picocell to permit our satellite phones, operating at our frequencies, to be used both indoors (where satellite service is unavailable) through the modified picocell and outdoors through our satellites and ground stations. This demonstrated our ability to make and receive ATC calls using our mobile satellite services spectrum under the authority of an FCC experimental license.

ATC frequencies are designated in previously satellite-only bands at 1.5 GHz, 1.6 GHz, 2 GHz and 2.5 GHz. On January 20, 2006, we were granted authorization by the FCC to operate an ATC network initially over 11 MHz of our spectrum, divided into 5.5 MHz in the L-band and 5.5 MHz in the S-band. We have filed with the FCC for ATC authorization for all 27.85 MHz of our spectrum. Outside the United States, other countries are actively considering implementing regulations to facilitate ATC services. We are committed to pursuing ATC licenses in those jurisdictions as regulations are implemented and new revenue opportunities are presented and have begun this effort in Canada and Europe.

In keeping with the FCC’s decision, ATC services must be complementary or ancillary to mobile satellite services in an “integrated service offering,” which can be achieved by using “dual-mode” handsets capable of transmitting and receiving mobile satellite services and ATC signals. Further, user subscriptions that include ATC services must also include mobile satellite subscription services. Because of these requirements, the number of potential early stage competitors in providing ATC services is limited, as only mobile satellite services operators who are offering commercial satellite services can provide ATC services. At the time we commence ATC operations, we must meet all of the FCC’s authorization requirements, including an in-orbit spare requirement.

***ATC Opportunities***

We believe we are uniquely positioned to benefit from the development of our ATC license given our existing in-orbit satellite fleet and ground stations and we may be among the first to introduce these services. Unlike several of our competitors, who need to launch new satellites and build ground facilities, our existing constellation and our ground stations with relatively minor modification, are technically capable of accommodating ATC operations. Even with high-bit rate applications, we believe that our network and spectrum are sufficient to meet the demanding band-width requirements of the current and next generation of wireless services.

We could offer the following terrestrial services, among others, with ATC:

* mobile voice
* mobile broadband data
* fixed broadband data
* voice over internet protocol, or VOIP
* multi-casting and broadcasting services for music and video

We are considering a range of options for rollout of our ATC services. We are exploring selective opportunities with a variety of media and communications companies to capture the full potential of our spectrum and ATC license.

Northern Sky Research has predicted that the ATC services market will account for 29% of in-service mobile satellite units and 16% of industry retail revenues by the end of 2010.

15



**Competition**

The global communications industry is highly competitive. We currently face substantial competition from other service providers that offer a range of mobile and fixed communications options. Our most direct competition comes from other global mobile satellite services providers. Our two largest global competitors are Inmarsat and Iridium. We compete primarily on the basis of coverage, quality, portability and pricing of services and products.

Inmarsat has been a provider of global communications services since 1982. Inmarsat owns and operates a fleet of geostationary satellites. Due to its geostationary system, Inmarsat’s coverage area extends and covers most bodies of water more completely than we do. Accordingly, Inmarsat is the leading provider of satellite communications services to the maritime sector. Inmarsat also offers global land-based and aeronautical communications services.

Inmarsat generally does not sell directly to customers. Rather, it markets its products and services principally through a variety of distributors, including Stratos Global Corporation, Telenor Satellite Services, the France Telecom Group, KDDI Corporation and The SingTel Group, who, in most cases, sell to additional downstream entities who sell to the ultimate customer. We compete with Inmarsat in several key areas, particularly in our maritime markets. We believe that the size and functionality of our mobile handsets and data devices are superior to Inmarsat’s fixed units, which tend to be significantly bulkier and more cumbersome to operate. In addition, our products generally are substantially less expensive than those of Inmarsat.

Iridium owns and operates a fleet of low earth orbit satellites that is similar to our network of satellites. Iridium entered into bankruptcy protection in March 2000 and was out of service from March 2000 to January 2001. Since Iridium emerged from bankruptcy in 2001, we have faced increased competition from Iridium in some of our target markets. Iridium provides data and voice services at rates of up to 2.4 Kbps, which is approximately 25% of our uncompressed speed. Because Iridium switches calls between satellites, it is able to cover deep ocean areas that we cannot cover with our land-based gateways.

We compete with regional mobile satellite communications services in several markets. In these cases, our competitors’ serve customers who require regional, not global, mobile voice and data services, so our competitors present a viable alternative to our services. All of these competitors operate

geostationary satellites. Our regional mobile satellite services competitors currently include Thuraya, principally in the Middle East and Africa; Asian Cellular Satellites in Asia; Mobile Satellite Ventures and Mobile Satellite Ventures Canada in the Americas; and Optus MobileSat in Australia.

In some of our markets, such as rural telephony, we compete directly or indirectly with very small aperture terminal operators that offer communications services through private networks using very small aperture terminals or hybrid systems to target business users. Very small aperture terminal operators have become increasingly competitive due to technological advances that have resulted in smaller, more flexible and cheaper terminals.

We compete indirectly with terrestrial wireline (landline) and wireless communications networks. We provide service in areas that are inadequately covered by these ground systems. To the extent that terrestrial communications companies invest in underdeveloped areas, we will face increased competition in those areas. We believe that local telephone companies currently are reluctant to invest in new switches and landlines to expand their networks in rural and remote areas due to high costs and to decreasing demand and subscriber line loss associated with wireless telephony. Many of the underdeveloped areas are sparsely populated so it would be difficult to generate the necessary returns on the capital expenditures required to build terrestrial wireless networks in such areas. We believe that our solutions offer a cost-effective and reliable alternative to ground-based wireline and wireless systems and that continued growth and utilization will allow us to further lower costs to consumers.

16



Our industry has significant barriers to entry, including the cost and difficulty associated with obtaining spectrum licenses and successfully building and launching a satellite network. In addition to cost, there is a significant amount of lead-time associated with obtaining the required licenses, designing and building the satellite constellation and synchronizing the network technology. We will continue to face competition from Inmarsat and Iridium and other businesses that have developed global mobile satellite communications services in particular regions. We will also face competition from incipient mobile satellite ATC services providers, such as TerresStar and ICOGlobal, who are currently designing a core satellite operating business and a terrestrial component around their spectrum holdings.

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2006, we had 343 full-time employees and six part-time employees, none of whom is subject to any collective bargaining agreement. We consider our employee relations to be good.

**Intellectual Property**

At December 31, 2006, we held 79 U.S. patents with 13 additional U.S. patents pending and 8 foreign patents with 9 additional foreign patents pending. These patents cover many aspects of our satellite system, our global network and our user terminals. In recent years, we have reduced our foreign filings and allowed some previously-granted foreign patents to lapse based on (a) the significance of the patent, (b) our assessment of the likelihood that someone would infringe in the foreign country, and (c) the probability that we could or would enforce the patent in light of the expense of filing and maintaining the foreign patent which, in some countries, is quite substantial. We continue to maintain all of our important patents in the United States, Canada and Europe.

**Regulation**

**United States FCC Regulation**

*Mobile Satellite Services Spectrum and Satellite Constellation.*

Our satellite constellation and four U.S. gateways are licensed by the FCC. Our system is sometimes called a “Big LEO” (for “low earth orbit”) system.

We hold regulatory authorization for two pairs of frequencies on our current system: user links (from the user to the satellites, and vice versa) in the 1610

* 1621.35 and 2483.5 - 2500 MHz bands and feeder links (from the gateways to the satellites, and vice versa) in the 5091 - 5250 and 6875 - 7055 MHz bands. The FCC authorizes the operation of our satellite constellation and gateways and mobile phones in the United States. Gateways outside the United States are licensed by the respective national authorities.

Our subsidiary, GUSA Licensee LLC (“GUSA”), is authorized by the FCC to distribute mobile and fixed subscriber terminals and to operate gateways in the United States. GUSA holds the licenses for our gateways in Texas, Florida and Alaska. Another subsidiary, GCL Licensee LLC (“GCL”), holds an FCC license to operate a gateway in Puerto Rico. GCL is also subject to regulation by the Puerto Rican regulatory agency.

*ATC.*

In January 2006, the FCC granted our application to add an ATC service to our existing mobile satellite services. ATC authorization enables the integration of a satellite-based service with terrestrial wireless services, resulting in a hybrid mobile satellite services/ATC network designed to provide advanced services and ubiquitous coverage throughout the United States. The FCC regulates mobile satellite services operators’ ability to provide ATC-related services, and our authorization is predicated on

17



compliance with and achievement of various “gating criteria” adopted by the FCC in February 2003 and summarized below.

* The mobile satellite services operator must demonstrate that its satellites are capable of providing substantial satellite service to all 50 states, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands and that its network can offer commercial mobile satellite services service to subscribers throughout that area. A mobile satellite services operator can provide ATC services only within its satellite footprint and within its assigned spectrum.
* Mobile satellite services and ATC services must be fully integrated either by supplying subscribers with dual-mode mobile satellite services/ATC handsets or otherwise showing that the ATC service is substantially integrated with the mobile satellite services service.
* Companies, including our company, that operate low earth orbit constellations must maintain an in-orbit spare satellite at the time that they initiate ATC service.
* The mobile satellite services operator may not offer ATC-only subscriptions.

In June 2006, we petitioned the FCC to authorize us to use all of our remaining spectrum for ATC services. Based upon the February 2003 FCC order adopting the ATC rules, we anticipate that the FCC will authorize us to use more of our spectrum for ATC service.

*2 GHz Spectrum.*

On July 17, 2001, the FCC granted us and seven other applicants authorizations to construct, launch and operate mobile satellite services systems in the 2 GHz mobile satellite services band, subject to strict milestone requirements. In the case of foreign-licensed applicants, the FCC “reserved” spectrum but required the foreign applicants to meet the same milestones as the domestic applicants. The FCC originally allocated 70 MHz (two 35 MHz paired blocks) of spectrum for this mobile satellite service but later reduced the allocation to 40 MHz (two 20 MHz paired blocks), reallocating 30 MHz to terrestrial wireless services. Each applicant received a base allocation of 3.5 MHz of paired spectrum with the opportunity to gain additional spectrum upon launch of its system. Systems were required to be constructed in compliance with certain milestones, the first of which was executing a non-contingent contract by July 17, 2002 for the construction of a system. We believe that we met this first milestone by entering into a non-contingent contract with Space Systems/Loral on July 16, 2002. Although we had not yet reached subsequent milestone dates, we requested the FCC to grant certain waivers of later milestones. On January 30, 2003, the FCC’s International Bureau denied our waivers and declared our 2 GHz license to be null and void. In June 2004, the FCC declined to reverse that decision, and we requested reconsideration, which request remains pending. Subsequently, all but two of the other licensees (TMI/TerreStar, a Canadian company licensed by Industry Canada, and ICO Global Communications, a company licensed in the U.K.) either surrendered their licenses or had them cancelled. In June 2005, the FCC requested public comment on whether it should divide the remaining 40 MHz of mobile satellite services spectrum between the two remaining foreign licensees, reallocate some of the spectrum to other uses or accept new applications. We argued that the FCC should retain all of the spectrum for mobile satellite services, reinstate our cancelled 2 GHz license, and grant each of us, TMI/TerreStar and ICO Global Communications one-third of the 40 MHz.

On December 9, 2005, the FCC decided to retain a 40 MHz allocation for mobile satellite services but to reserve it all for TMI/TerreStar and ICO Global Communication, both of which are non-U.S. corporations, although the reservation was made expressly subject to the outcome of our request for reconsideration of the invalidation of our 2 GHz license. We believe that this action by the FCC reserving all of the spectrum for two companies is inconsistent with the facts and law and have petitioned the FCC to reconsider its decision. The FCC has not yet acted on our petition. If the FCC adheres to this decision, we

18



expect to pursue our available legal remedies, including appealing the FCC’s decision to the U.S. Court of Appeals. We do not believe that our existing operations or plans for the introduction of ATC services or for a second-generation satellite constellation will be adversely impacted if the 2 GHz license is not reinstated; however, reinstatement would increase our value and potential revenues and profitability.

*Spectrum Sharing.*

In July 2004, the FCC issued a decision giving Iridium shared access to the 1618.25 - 1621.35 MHz portion of our 1610 - 1621.35 MHz band. We share this portion of the band with Iridium on a “co-primary” basis for uplink usage, but we retain priority and are “primary” with respect to the downlink usage in this band. Previously, Iridium had exclusive access to 1621.35 - 1626.5 MHz, and, except for the requirement to protect certain radio astronomy operations, we had exclusive access to 1610 - 1621.35 MHz, subject to the possible future development of new CDMA-based systems compatible with ours. We have requested reconsideration of certain portions of this decision, including the specific frequencies that must be shared with Iridium and the technical requirements that will govern the sharing. The FCC has not yet acted on our request. Iridium has sought to extend the sharing over an additional 2.25 MHz of our spectrum, which we have vigorously opposed. We cannot predict whether the FCC will grant Iridium’s request for more shared spectrum.

Also in the July 2004 decision, the FCC stated it expects us and Iridium to reach a mutually acceptable coordination agreement. In the same decision, the FCC required us to share the 2496 - 2500 MHz portion of our downlink spectrum with certain Broadband Radio Service fixed wireless licensees and with about 100 “grandfathered” Broadcast Auxiliary Service licensees. We expect the latter to be relocated out of the band by about 2009. Although we and others requested reconsideration of certain of the rules that will govern our sharing with these Broadband Radio Service and Broadcast Auxiliary Service licensees, the FCC affirmed this portion of its decision in an order issued in April 2006. Certain parties have filed further requests with the FCC for reconsideration of this decision, which we have opposed. In addition, on July 21, 2006, Sprint Nextel Corporation (“Sprint Nextel”) one of the largest Broadband Radio Service licensees, filed an appeal of the FCC’s decision to relocate them to the 2496-2500 MHz band with the U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit. On December 6, 2006, the court granted FCC’s motion to hold the case in abeyance. Although we have filed a motion to intervene in the case, it is unclear whether, and if so, to what extent a court decision in favor of Sprint Nextel would have an impact on our spectrum rights.

**International Coordination**

Our system operates in frequencies which were allocated on an international basis for mobile satellite services user links and mobile satellite services feeder links. We are required to engage in international coordination procedures with other proposed mobile satellite services systems under the aegis of the International Telecommunications Union. We believe that we have met all of our obligations to coordinate our system.

**National Regulation of Service Providers**

In order to operate gateways, the independent gateway operators and our affiliates in each country are required to obtain a license from that country’s telecommunications regulatory authority. In addition, the gateway operator must enter into appropriate interconnection and financial settlement agreements with local and interexchange telecommunications providers. All 25 gateways operated by us and the independent gateway operators are licensed. An independent gateway operator in South Africa, Vodacom, was unable to secure a license to activate and operate the gateway in that country and turned the gateway over to Telkom, the South African telephone company, in settlement of debts. We have initiated efforts to reestablish the business in South Africa through our own subsidiary. In May 2006, we obtained an

19



operating license that allows us to provide service in South Africa but not to operate the gateway itself. We are continuing to seek a qualified gateway operator.

Our subscriber equipment generally must be type certified in countries in which it is sold or leased. The manufacturers of the equipment and our affiliates or the independent gateway operators are jointly responsible for securing type certification. Thus far, our equipment has received type certification in each country in which that certification was required.

**United States International Traffic in Arms Regulations**

The United States International Traffic in Arms regulations under the United States Arms Export Control Act authorize the President of the United States to control the export and import of articles and services that can be used in the production of arms. The President has delegated this authority to the U.S. Department of State, Directorate of Defense Trade Controls. Among other things, these regulations limit the ability to export certain articles and related technical data to certain nations. Some information involved in the performance of our operations falls within the scope of these regulations. As a result, we may have to obtain an export authorization or restrict access to that information by international companies that are our vendors or service providers. We have received and expect to continue to receive export licenses for our telemetry and control equipment located outside the United States and for providing technical data to potential launch contractors and developers of our next generation of satellites.

**Environmental Matters**

We are subject to various laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment and human health and safety (including those governing the management, storage and disposal of hazardous materials). Some of our operations require continuous power supply and, as a result, current and past operations at our teleport and other technical facilities include fuel storage and batteries for back-up generators. As an owner or operator of property and in connection with current and historical operations at some of our sites, we could incur significant costs, including cleanup costs, fines, sanctions and third-party claims, as a result of violations of or liabilities under environmental laws and regulations.

**Additional Information**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC’s public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for information on the public reference room. The SEC maintains an internet site that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy and information statements and other information that issuers (including Globalstar) file electronically with the SEC. Our electronic SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC’s internet site, *www.sec.gov*.

We make available financial information, news releases, SEC filings and other information on our website at *www.globalstar.com*. The documents available on our website are not incorporated by reference into this Report.

20



**Item 1A.** **Risk Factors**

*You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as all of the information in this Report and our other past and future filings with the SEC, in evaluating and understanding us and our business. Additional risks not presently known or that we currently deem immaterial may also impact our business operations and the risks identified below may adversely affect our business in ways we do not currently anticipate. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks.*

***Our satellites have a limited life and may fail prematurely, which would cause our network to be compromised and materially and adversely affect our business, prospects and profitability.***

Since the first Old Globalstar satellites were launched in 1998, nine have failed in orbit, and others may fail in the future. In-orbit failure may result from various causes, including component failure, loss of power or fuel, inability to control positioning of the satellite, solar or other astronomical events, including solar radiation and flares, and space debris. As our constellation has aged, the quality of our satellites’ signals has diminished, and may continue to diminish, adversely affecting the reliability of our service, which could adversely affect our results of operations, cash flow and financial condition. Although we do not incur any direct cash costs related to the failure of a satellite, if a satellite fails, we record an impairment charge reflecting its net book value. There are some remote tools we use to remedy certain types of problems affecting the performance of our satellites, but the physical repair of satellites in space is not feasible. We do not insure our satellites against in-orbit failures, whether such failures are caused by internal or external factors.

We have been advised by our customers and others of temporary intermittent losses of signal cutting off calls in progress or preventing completions of calls when made. If these problems increase, they could affect adversely our business and our ability to complete our business plan.

Other factors that could affect the useful lives of our satellites include the quality of construction, gradual degradation of solar panels and the durability of components. Radiation induced failure of satellite components may result in damage to or loss of a satellite before the end of its currently expected life. As a result, some of our in-orbit satellites may not be fully functioning at any time.

Old Globalstar launched our first-generation constellation beginning in 1998 and ending in 2000. Eight of our nine satellite failures have been attributed to common anomalies in the satellite communications subsystem S-band antenna. The ninth satellite’s failure was attributed to an anomaly with the satellite command receiver. The S-band antenna provides the downlink from the satellite to a subscriber’s phone or data terminal. Degraded performance of the S-band antenna reduces the quality of two-way voice and data communication between the affected satellites and the subscriber and may reduce the duration of a call. If the S-band antenna on a satellite ceases to be commercially functional, two-way communication is impossible over that satellite, but not necessarily over the constellation as a whole. The root cause of the degradation in performance of the amplifiers is unknown, although we believe it may result from irradiation of the satellites in orbit. The S-band antenna amplifier degradation does not affect adversely our one-way “Simplex” data transmission services, which utilize only the L-band uplink from a subscriber’s “Simplex” terminal to the satellites.

To date, we have managed the degradation of the S-band antenna amplifiers in various technical ways, as well as by placing into service spare satellites already in orbit and moving unimpaired satellites to key orbital positions. To maintain the highest possible capacity and best possible quality of service in light of this problem and to prepare for the integration of the eight satellites to be launched in 2007, on February 2, 2007, we completed the reconfiguration of our satellite constellation to combine two different “Walker” configurations, which continue to operate as a single constellation of 40 satellites plus in-orbit spares. When launched, the eight additional satellites will be utilized to augment the constellation until the

21



second generation satellites are available for service, which we currently project will be launched beginning in late 2009.

In early 2006, we undertook a comprehensive third party review of the S-band antenna amplifier problem and the likely impact of the degradation of performance of these amplifiers in individual satellites on the performance of the constellation as a whole. At that time, based in part on the third-party report, we concluded that, although there was risk, with the addition of the eight spare satellites in 2007, the constellation would continue to provide commercially viable two-way communication services until the next generation satellites begin to be launched in 2009. Based on data recently collected from satellite operations, we have concluded that the degradation of the S-band functionality for commercial service is now occurring at a rate that is faster than previously experienced and faster than we had previously anticipated. In response, in consultation with outside experts, we have implemented innovative methods, and plan to continue to implement additional corrective measures, to attempt to ameliorate this problem, including modifying the configuration of our constellation as described above, and thereby extend the life of the two-way communication capacity of the constellation. Nonetheless, to date we have been unable to correct the amplifier problem and may be unable to do so.

Based on our most recent analysis, we now believe that, if the degradation of the S-band antenna amplifiers continues at the current rate or further accelerates, and if we are unsuccessful in developing additional technical solutions, the quality of two-way communications services will decline, and by some time in 2008 substantially all of our currently in-orbit satellites will cease to be able to support two-way communications services. As the number of in-orbit satellites (but not the eight spare satellites scheduled to be launched in 2007) with properly functioning S-band antenna decreases, despite a successful launch and optimized placement in orbit of the eight spare satellites in 2007, increasingly larger coverage gaps will recur over areas in which we currently provide two-way communication services. Subscriber service will continue to be available, but at certain times in any given location it will take substantially longer to establish calls and the average duration of calls may be impacted adversely.

We are working on plans, including new products and services and pricing programs, and exploring the feasibility of accelerating procurement and launch of our second-generation satellite constellation, to attempt to reduce the effects of this problem upon our customers and operations. We will be able to forecast the duration of service coverage at any particular location in our service area and we intend to make this information available without charge to our service providers, including our wholly owned operating subsidiaries, so that they may work with their subscribers to reduce the impact of the degradation in service quality in their respective service areas. We are also reviewing our business plan in light of these developments.

***Implementation of our business plan depends on increased demand for wireless communications services via satellite, both for our existing services and products and for new services and products. If this increased demand does not occur, our revenues and profitability may not increase as we expect.***

Demand for wireless communication services via satellite may not grow, or may even shrink, either generally or in particular geographic markets, for particular types of services, or during particular time periods. A lack of demand could impair our ability to sell our services and to develop and successfully market new services, could exert downward pressure on prices, or both. This, in turn, could decrease our revenues and profitability and our ability to increase our revenues and profitability over time.

We are licensed by the U.S. Federal Communications Commission (“FCC”) to provide an ancillary terrestrial component, known as ATC services, in combination with our existing communication services. If we can integrate ATC services with our existing business, we will be able to use the spectrum currently licensed to us to provide telecommunications through both our satellite and ground station system and through a terrestrial-based cellular-like system. If successful, this will allow us to address a broader market for our products and services by allowing us to provide communications services where satellite-based

22



service is impractical, such as in urban areas and inside buildings, thereby increasing our revenue and profitability and the value of our licenses. However, neither we nor any other company has yet successfully integrated ATC services with satellite services, and we may be unable to do so. If we fail to do so, we will not obtain the benefits described above and any investment we make in developing ATC services will be lost.

The success of our business plan, including the integration of ATC services within our existing business, will depend on a number of factors, including:

* the level of market acceptance and demand for all of our services;
* our ability to introduce new services and products that meet this market demand;
* our ability to obtain additional business using our existing spectrum resources both in the United States and internationally;
* our ability to control the costs of developing an integrated network providing related products and services;
* our ability to integrate our satellite services with ATC services, to develop our second-generation satellites, and to upgrade our ground facilities consistent with various regulations governing ownership and operation of satellite assets and ATC services;
* our ability to partner with others, if necessary, to maximize the value of our ATC license;
* our ability to develop and deploy innovative network management techniques to permit mobile devices to transition between satellite and terrestrial modes;
* our ability to maintain the health, capacity and control of our existing satellite network, including the successful launch of the eight spare satellites;
* our ability to complete the design, construction, delivery and launch of our second-generation satellites and, once launched, our ability to maintain their health, capacity and control; and
* the effectiveness of our competitors in developing and offering similar services and products.

***We depend in large part on the efforts of third parties for the retail sale of our services and products. The inability of these third parties to sell our services and products successfully may decrease our revenue and profitability.***

For the year ended December 31, 2006, over 90% of our revenue was derived from products and services sold through independent agents, dealers and resellers, including, outside the United States, independent gateway operators. If these third parties are unable to continue to improve their ability to market our products and services successfully, our revenue and profitability may decrease.

***We depend on independent gateway operators to market our services in important regions around the world. If the independent gateway operators are unable to do this successfully, we will not be able to grow our business in those areas as rapidly as we expect.***

Although we derive most of our revenue from retail sales to end users in the United States, Canada, a portion of Western Europe, Central America and the northern portion of South America, either directly or through agents, dealers and resellers, we depend on independent gateway operators to purchase, install, operate and maintain gateway equipment, to sell phones and data user terminals, and to market our services in other regions where these independent gateway operators hold exclusive or non-exclusive rights. Not all of the independent gateway operators have been successful and, in some regions, they have not initiated service or sold as much usage as originally anticipated. Some of the independent gateway operators are not earning revenues sufficient to fund their operating costs. Although we have implemented

23



a strategy for the acquisition of certain independent gateway operators when circumstances permit, we may not be able to continue to implement this strategy on favorable terms and may not be able to realize the additional efficiencies that we anticipate from this strategy. In some regions it is impracticable to consolidate the independent gateway operators either because local regulatory requirements or business or cultural norms do not permit consolidation, because the expected revenue increase from consolidation would be insufficient to justify the transaction, or because the independent gateway operator will not sell at a price acceptable to us. In those regions, our revenue and profits may be adversely affected if those independent gateway operators do not fulfill their own business plans to increase substantially their sales of services and products.

***We currently are unable to offer service in important regions of the world due to the absence of gateways in those areas, which is limiting our growth and our ability to compete.***

Our objective is to establish a worldwide service network, either directly or through independent gateway operators, but to date we have been unable to do so in certain areas of the world and we may not succeed in doing so in the future. We have been unable to find capable independent gateway operators for several important regions and countries, including Central and South Africa, India, Malaysia and Indonesia, the Philippines and certain other parts of Southeast Asia. In addition to the lack of global service availability, cost-effective roaming is not yet available in certain countries because the independent gateway operators have been unable to reach business arrangements with one another. This could reduce overall demand for our products and services and undermine our value for potential users who require service in these areas.

***Rapid and significant technological changes in the satellite communications industry may impair our competitive position and require us to make significant additional capital expenditures.***

The hardware and software utilized in operating our gateways were designed and manufactured over 10 years ago and portions are becoming obsolete. As they continue to age, they may become less reliable and will be more difficult and expensive to service. Although we maintain inventories of spare parts, it nonetheless may be difficult or impossible to obtain all necessary replacement parts for the hardware. Our business plan contemplates updating or replacing this hardware and software, but we may not be successful in these efforts, and the cost may exceed our estimates. We expect to face competition in the future from companies using new technologies and new satellite systems. The space and communications industries are subject to rapid advances and innovations in technology. New technology could render our system obsolete or less competitive by satisfying consumer demand in more attractive ways or through the introduction of incompatible standards. Particular technological developments that could adversely affect us include the deployment by our competitors of new satellites with greater power, greater flexibility, greater efficiency or greater capabilities, as well as continuing improvements in terrestrial wireless technologies. For us to keep up with technological changes and remain competitive, we may need to make significant capital expenditures. Customer acceptance of the services and products that we offer will continually be affected by technology-based differences in our product and service offerings. New technologies may be protected by patents or other intellectual property laws and therefore may not be available to us.

***If we are unable to deploy our second-generation satellite constellation before our current satellite constellation ceases to provide commercially viable service, we will incur a decline in revenues and profitability.***

We plan to deploy our second-generation satellite constellation beginning in 2009. If we are unable for any reason, including manufacturing or launch delays, launch failures, delays in receiving regulatory approvals or insufficient funds, to deploy our second-generation constellation before our current constellation ceases to provide commercially viable service, we are likely to lose subscribers, and will incur a decline in revenues and profitability as our ability to provide commercially viable service declines.

24



Furthermore, we plan to fund the acquisition and deployment of the second-generation satellite constellation in large part with internally generated cash flows. If those internally generated cash flows drop significantly, we will need to obtain outside capital to complete our business plan. We have not arranged this financing and may not be able to so on acceptable terms.

***A natural disaster could diminish our ability to provide communications service.***

Although our experience during the Hurricane Katrina in 2005 showed the reliability and versatility of our system, natural disasters could damage or destroy our ground stations resulting in a disruption of service to our customers. We currently have the technology to safeguard our antennas and protect our ground stations during natural disasters such as a hurricane, but the collateral effects of such disasters such as flooding may impair the functioning of our ground equipment. If a future natural disaster impairs or destroys any of our ground facilities, we may be unable to provide service to our customers in the affected area for a period of time.

In addition, even if our gateways are not affected by natural disasters, our service could be disrupted if a natural disaster damages the public switch telephone network or our ability to connect to the public switch telephone network. We were able to make the necessary adjustments during Hurricane Katrina because the public networks serving our gateways in Texas and Florida were not damaged.

***We may not be able to launch our satellites successfully. Loss of a satellite during launch could delay or impair our ability to offer our services or reduce our revenues and launch insurance will not cover fully this risk.***

We intend to insure the launch of our eight spare satellites to supplement our existing low earth orbit constellation, but we do not insure our existing satellites during their remaining in-orbit operational lives. We anticipate our eight spare satellites will be launched in 2007 on two rockets, each carrying four

satellites. Launch insurance currently costs approximately 6.4% of the insured value of the satellite (including launch costs). Even though a lost satellite is fully insured, acquiring a replacement satellite for any of these eight spares is not feasible prior to the launch of our second generation beginning in 2009. Furthermore, the insurance does not cover lost revenue.

Our launch failure insurance policy includes specified exclusions, deductibles and material change limitations. Some (but not all) exclusions include damage arising from acts of war, anti-satellite devices and other similar potential risks for which exclusions are customary in the industry at the time the policy was written.

***Our business plan includes exploiting our ATC license by combining ATC services with our existing business. If we are unable to accomplish this effectively, our anticipated future revenues and profitability will be reduced and we will lose our investment in developing ATC services.***

We plan to integrate ATC services with our existing satellite services and products, initially using our existing communications network, while developing a second-generation satellite network and upgrading our existing ground facilities. To date, neither we nor any other company has developed an integrated commercial network combining satellite services with ATC services, and we may be unable to do so.

Northern Sky Research estimates that development of a terrestrial network to provide ATC services could cost $2.5 to $3.0 billion in the United States alone. Therefore, full exploitation of our ATC opportunity probably will require us to form partnerships, service contracts or other joint venture arrangements with other telecommunications or spectrum-based service providers. We may not be able to establish such arrangements at all or on favorable terms and, if such arrangements are established, the other parties may not fulfill their obligations. If we are unable to form a suitable partnership or enter into a service contract or joint venture agreement, we may not be able to realize our plan to offer ATC services, which would limit our ability to expand our business and reduce our revenues and profitability. In addition,

25



in such event we will lose any resources we have invested in developing ATC services, which may be substantial.

***ATC spectrum access is limited by regulatory and technological factors. If we are unable to work within these limitations, our anticipated future revenues and profitability will be reduced, and we could lose all or much of our investment in developing ATC services.***

We have been granted authority to use a finite quantity of radio spectrum for ATC services. Our ATC license currently is limited to 11 MHz, i.e., 5.5 MHz of spectrum in each of the L and S bands. Any ATC use of more than 11 MHz of spectrum would require a change in or waiver of FCC rules. While we have applied for a change in the rules, no such change may occur. In addition, our authority to provide ATC services is contingent on our continuing to offer satellite services to our customers and having a usable in-orbit spare satellite at the time we begin to offer ATC services. Accordingly, we must continue to provide communication between our satellites and the gateways when we commence providing ATC services through our network. If we are not able to manage our satellite and ATC spectrum use dynamically and efficiently, we may not be able to realize the full value of our ATC license.

The FCC rules governing ATC are relatively new and are subject to interpretation. These rules require ATC service providers to demonstrate that their mobile satellite and ATC services constitute an “integrated service offering.” The FCC has indicated that one means of meeting this requirement is through the use of dual-mode mobile satellite services/ATC handset phones. Although we believe we can obtain and sell dual-mode mobile satellite services/ATC handset phones that will comply with the ATC rules, the scope of ATC services that we will be permitted and required to provide under our existing FCC license is unclear and we may be required to seek amendments to our ATC license to execute our business plan. The development and operation of our ATC system may also infringe on unknown and unidentified intellectual property rights of other persons, which could require us to modify our business plan, thereby increasing our development costs and slowing our time to market. If we are unable to meet the regulatory requirements applicable to ATC services or develop or acquire the required technology, we may not be able to realize our plan to offer ATC services, which would decrease our revenues and profitability.

***If the FCC were to reduce our existing spectrum allocation or impose additional spectrum-sharing requirements on us, our services and operations could be adversely affected.***

Under the FCC’s plan for mobile satellite services in our frequency bands, we must share frequencies in the United States with other licensed mobile satellite services operators. To date, there are no other authorized CDMA-based mobile satellite services operators and no pending applications for authorization. However, there is a potential German CDMA system called Courier which may be built and which may use our frequencies. In July 2004, the FCC released rules which require us to share 3.1 MHz of the 1610.25 to 1621.35 MHz portion of our uplink band with Iridium and the 2496 to 2500 MHz portion of our downlink band with terrestrial operators providing broadband radio service. The FCC also asked for comment on whether Iridium should be allowed to share the 1616 to 1618.25 MHz portion of the 1.6 GHz band. Although we have continued to contest vigorously any proposed additional sharing of our spectrum, we may not retain exclusive use of all of our existing spectrum. If we are required to share additional frequency bands or if Iridium or an operator of a CDMA system uses these frequencies, it may reduce our usable capacity and thereby decrease the value of our spectrum.

***Spectrum values historically have been volatile, which could cause the value of our company to fluctuate.***

Our business plan is evolving and it may include forming strategic partnerships to maximize value for our spectrum, network assets and combined service offerings in the United States and internationally. Values that we may be able to realize from such partnerships will depend in part on the value ascribed to our spectrum. Valuations of spectrum in other frequency bands historically have been volatile, and we

26



cannot predict at what amount a future partner may be willing to value our spectrum and other assets. In addition, to the extent that the FCC takes action that makes additional spectrum available or promotes the more flexible use or greater availability (e.g., via spectrum leasing or new spectrum sales) of existing satellite or terrestrial spectrum allocations, the availability of such additional spectrum could reduce the value of our spectrum authorizations, the value of our business and the price of our common stock.

***We could lose market share and revenues as a result of increasing competition from companies in the wireless communications industry, including other satellite operators, and from the extension of land-based communication services.***

We face intense competition in all of our markets, which could result in a loss of customers and lower revenues and make it more difficult for us to enter new markets.

There are currently five other satellite operators providing services similar to ours on a global or regional basis: Iridium, Inmarsat, Mobile Satellite Ventures, Thuraya and Asian Cellular Satellites. In addition, ICO Global Communications Company and TMI/TerreStar plan to launch their new satellite systems within the next few years. The provision of satellite-based products and services is subject to downward price pressure when the capacity exceeds demand.

In April 2001, Iridium, our principal worldwide mobile satellite competitor, exited bankruptcy and resumed commercial service in competition with us. Iridium has a long-term contract from the United States Department of Defense. ICO Global Communications is expected to complete its system and compete with us in the future. TMI/TerreStar also holds a 2 GHz satellite license and is constructing a system that may compete with us in the future. In addition, we may face competition from new competitors or new technologies, which may materially adversely affect our business plan. With so many companies targeting many of the same customers, we may not be able to retain successfully our existing customers and attract new customers and as a result may not grow our customer base and revenue as much as we expect.

In addition to our satellite-based competitors, terrestrial wireless voice and data service providers are expanding into rural and remote areas and providing the same general types of services and products that we provide through our satellite-based system. Many of these companies have greater resources, wider name recognition and newer technologies than we do. Industry consolidation could adversely affect us by increasing the scale or scope of our competitors and thereby making it more difficult for us to compete.

Although satellite communications services and ground-based communications services are not perfect substitutes, the two compete in certain markets and for certain services. Consumers generally perceive wireless voice communication products and services as cheaper and more convenient than satellite-based ones.

Additionally, the extension of terrestrial telecommunications services to regions previously underserved or not served by wireline or wireless services may reduce demand for our service in those regions. These land-based telecommunications services have been built more quickly than we anticipated; therefore, demand for our products and services may decline in these areas more rapidly than we assumed in formulating our business plan. This development has led, in part, to our efforts to identify and sell into geographically remote and certain vertical markets and further the deployment of user terminals and data products. If we are unable to attract new customers in these regions, our customer base may decrease, which could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***The loss of customers, particularly our large customers, may reduce our future revenues.***

We may lose customers due to competition, consolidation, regulatory developments, business developments affecting our customers or their customers, more rapid than anticipated degradation of our

27



constellation or for other reasons. Our top 10 customers for the year ended December 31, 2006 accounted for, in the aggregate, approximately 22% of our total revenues of $136.7 million. For the year ended December 31, 2006, revenues from our largest customer were $5.4 million, or 3.9% of our total revenues. If we fail to maintain our relationships with our major customers, if we lose them and fail to replace them with other similar customers, or if we experience reduced demand from our major customers, it could result in a significant reduction in our profitability through the loss of revenues and the requirement to record additional costs to the extent that amounts due from these customers are considered uncollectible. More generally, our customers may fail to renew or may cancel their service contracts with us, which could negatively affect future revenues and profitability.

Our customers include multiple agencies of the U.S. government. Service sales to U.S. government agencies constituted approximately 20% of our GUSA revenue for the year ended December 31, 2006. Government sales are made pursuant to individual purchase orders placed from time to time by the governmental agencies and are not related to long-term contracts. U.S. government agencies may terminate their business with us at any time without penalty.

***We may need additional capital to maintain our network and to pursue future growth opportunities. If we fail to obtain sufficient capital, we will not be able to complete our business plan.***

Our business plan calls for the launch of spare and new satellites, upgrading our ground stations, phones and data terminals and entering into joint ventures to develop ATC and other international services and products. We believe the net proceeds from our initial public offering, together with cash on hand, cash generated from our operations (which is dependent on continued health of our constellation) and cash available under our credit agreement and irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement, will be sufficient to enable us to implement our business plan. If we are wrong, we may not be able to obtain in a timely manner sufficient funds to develop and launch such satellites, upgrade our ground component or develop our ATC services and products. If we do not generate the amount of cash we expect from our operations or do not receive the entire remaining commitment from the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement with Thermo Funding Company, we will not be able to complete our current business plan, and will be required to revise the plan to one that can be accomplished with our available capital, which could make us less competitive and reduce our future revenue and profitability.

***Our business is subject to extensive government regulation, which mandates how we may operate our business and may increase our cost of providing services, slow our expansion into new markets and subject our services to additional competitive pressures.***

Our ownership and operation of wireless communication systems are subject to significant regulation in the United States by the FCC and in foreign jurisdictions by similar local authorities. The rules and regulations of the FCC or these foreign authorities may change and not continue to permit our operations as presently conducted or as we plan to conduct such operations. For example, the FCC cancelled and has refused, to date, to reinstate our license for spectrum in the 2 GHz band.

Failure to provide services in accordance with the terms of our licenses or failure to operate our satellites or ground stations as required by our licenses and applicable government regulations could result in the imposition of government sanctions on us, up to and including cancellation of our licenses.

Our system must be authorized in each of the markets in which we or the independent gateway operators provide service. We and the independent gateway operators may not be able to obtain or retain all regulatory approvals needed for operations. For example, the company with which Old Globalstar contracted to establish an independent gateway operation in South Africa was unable to obtain an operating license from the Republic of South Africa and abandoned the business in 2001. Regulatory changes, such as those resulting from judicial decisions or adoption of treaties, legislation or regulation in

28



countries where we operate or intend to operate, may also significantly affect our business. Because regulations in each country are different, we may not be aware if some of the independent gateway operators and/or persons with which we or they do business do not hold the requisite licenses and approvals.

Our current regulatory approvals could now be, or could become, insufficient in the view of foreign regulatory authorities, any additional necessary approvals may not be granted on a timely basis, or at all, in all jurisdictions in which we wish to offer services, and applicable restrictions in those jurisdictions could become unduly burdensome.

Our operations are subject to certain regulations of the United States State Department’s Directorate of Defense Trade Controls (i.e., the export of satellites and related technical data), United States Treasury Department’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (i.e., financial transactions) and the United States Commerce Department’s Bureau of Industry and Security (i.e., our gateways and phones). These regulations may limit or delay our ability to operate in a particular country. As new laws and regulations are issued, we may be required to modify our business plans or operations. If we fail to comply with these regulations in any country, we could be subject to sanctions that could affect, materially and adversely, our ability to operate in that country. Failure to obtain the authorizations necessary to use our assigned radio frequency spectrum and to distribute our products in certain countries could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue and on our overall competitive position.

***If we do not develop, acquire and maintain proprietary information and intellectual property rights, it could limit the growth of our business and reduce our market share.***

Our business depends on technical knowledge, and we believe that our future success is based, in part, on our ability to keep up with new technological developments and incorporate them in our products and services. We own or have the right to use certain of our work products, inventions, designs, software, systems and similar know-how. Although we have taken diligent steps to protect that information, the information may be disclosed to others or others may independently develop similar information, systems and know-how. Protection of our information, systems and know-how may result in litigation, the cost of which could be substantial. Third parties may assert claims that our products or services infringe on their proprietary rights. Any such claims, if made, may prevent or limit our sales of products or services or increase our costs of sales. Although no third party has filed a lawsuit or asserted a written claim against us for allegedly infringing on its proprietary rights, such claims could be made in the future.

Much of the software we require to support critical gateway operations and customer service functions, including billing, is licensed from third parties, including QUALCOMM and Space Systems/Loral Inc., and was developed or customized specifically for our use. If the third party licensors were to cease to support and service the software, or the licenses were to no longer be available on commercially reasonable terms, it may be difficult, expensive or impossible to obtain such services from alternative vendors. Replacing such software could be difficult, time consuming and expensive, and might require us to obtain substitute technology with lower quality or performance standards or at a greater cost.

***We face special risks by doing business in developing markets, including currency and expropriation risks, which could increase our costs or reduce our revenues in these areas.***

Although our most economically important geographic markets currently are the United States and Canada, we have substantial markets for our mobile satellite services in developing countries or regions that are underserved by existing telecommunications systems, such as rural Venezuela and Central America. Developing countries are more likely than industrialized countries to experience market, currency and interest rate fluctuations and may have higher inflation. In addition, these countries present

29



risks relating to government policy, price, wage and exchange controls, social instability, expropriation and other adverse economic, political and diplomatic conditions.

Although a majority of our revenues are received in U.S. dollars, and our independent gateway operators are required to pay us in U.S. dollars, limited availability of U.S. currency in some local markets or governmental controls on the export of currency may prevent an independent gateway operator from making payments in U.S. dollars or delay the availability of payment due to foreign bank currency processing and approval. In addition, exchange rate fluctuations may affect our ability to control the prices charged for the independent gateway operators’ services.

***Fluctuations in currency exchange rates may adversely impact our financial results.***

Our operations involve transactions in a variety of currencies. Sales denominated in foreign currencies primarily involve the Canadian dollar and the Euro. The contract for the launch of our eight spare satellites and a substantial majority of our obligations, including the funds held in escrow to secure our payment obligations, under the contract for our second-generation constellation are denominated in Euros. Accordingly, our operating results may be significantly affected by fluctuations in the exchange rates for these currencies. Approximately 33% of our total sales were to customers in Canada, Europe and Venezuela during the year ended December 31, 2006. Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2006 reflected a loss of $4.0 million on foreign currency transactions. Our exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates has increased significantly as a result of our two satellite contracts. We may be unable to offset unfavorable currency movements as they adversely effect our revenue and expenses or to hedge them effectively. Our inability to do so could have a substantial negative impact on our operating results and cash flows.

***If we become subject to unanticipated foreign tax liabilities, it could materially increase our costs.***

We operate in various foreign tax jurisdictions. We believe that we have complied in all material respects with our obligations to pay taxes in these jurisdictions. However, our position is subject to review and possible challenge by the taxing authorities of these jurisdictions. If the applicable taxing authorities were to challenge successfully our current tax positions, or if there were changes in the manner in which we conduct our activities, we could become subject to material unanticipated tax liabilities. We may also become subject to additional tax liabilities as a result of changes in tax laws, which could in certain circumstances have retroactive effect.

***We rely on a limited number of key vendors for timely supply of equipment and services. If our key vendors fail to provide equipment and services to us, we may face difficulties in finding alternative sources and may not be able to operate our business successfully.***

We depend on QUALCOMM for gateway hardware and software, and also as the exclusive manufacturer of phones using the IS-41 CDMA North American standard, which incorporates QUALCOMM proprietary technology. Ericsson OMC Limited and Telit, which until 2000 manufactured phones and other products for us, have discontinued manufacturing these products, and QUALCOMM may choose to terminate its business relationship with us when its current contractual obligations are completed in approximately three years. If QUALCOMM terminates this relationship, we may not be able to find a replacement supplier. Although the QUALCOMM relationship might be replaced, there could be a substantial period of time in which our products are not available and any new relationship may involve a significantly different cost structure, development schedule and delivery times.

We depend on Axonn L.L.C. (“Axonn”) to produce and sell the data modems through which we provide our Simplex service. These devices incorporate Axonn proprietary technology. If Axonn were to cease producing and selling these data modems, in order to continue to expand our Simplex service, we

30



would either have to acquire from Axonn the right to have the modems manufactured by another vendor or develop a modem that did not rely on Axonn’s proprietary technology. We have no long-term contract with Axonn for the production and sale of these data modems.

Space Systems/Loral manufactured our eight spare satellites, all of which are being prepared for launch in 2007. Those satellites were acquired by Old Globalstar in 2003, as part of a settlement with Loral, and are now owned by us. We are dependent on third parties to test, prepare for launch and provide certain services in support of the launch of our spare satellites. We have contracted with Starsem to launch these satellites. We expect the cost of testing and launching these eight spare satellites (including launch insurance) to be approximately $120.0 million.

On November 30, 2006, we entered into an agreement with Alcatel to construct 48 low earth orbit satellites for our second-generation satellite constellation and to provide launch-related and operations support services. We do not have an alternative source in the event that Alcatel is unable or unwilling to fulfill the contract.

***Wireless devices may pose health and safety risks and, as a result, we may be subject to new regulations, demand for our services may decrease and we could face liability based on alleged health risks.***

There has been adverse publicity concerning alleged health risks associated with radio frequency transmissions from portable hand-held telephones that have transmitting antennae. Lawsuits have been filed against participants in the wireless industry alleging various adverse health consequences, including cancer, as a result of wireless phone usage. The U.S. Supreme Court has declined to review a lower federal court’s decision remanding for trial in state courts several cases alleging such injuries. Our subsidiary, Globalstar USA, LLC, was a defendant in a similar case in a Georgia state court. Vodafone Americas, Inc. conducted our defense pursuant to a prior indemnification obligation. In March 2005, the case was consolidated with four other cases in the United States District Court in Maryland. On January 30, 2006, because of the consolidation, the plaintiff voluntarily dismissed the Georgia state court case.

Although we do not believe that there is valid scientific evidence that use of our phones poses a health risk, courts or governmental agencies could find otherwise. Any such finding could reduce our revenues and profitability and expose us and other wireless providers to litigation, which, even if not successful, could be costly to defend.

If consumers’ health concerns over radio frequency emissions increase, they may be discouraged from using wireless handsets. Further, government authorities might increase regulation of wireless handsets as a result of these health concerns. The actual or perceived risk of radio frequency emissions could reduce our subscriber growth rate, reduce the number of our subscribers or impair our ability to obtain future financing.

***Pursuing strategic transactions may cause us to incur additional risks.***

We may pursue acquisitions, joint ventures or other strategic transactions on an opportunistic basis, although no such transactions that would be financially significant to us are probable at this time. We may face costs and risks arising from any such transactions, including integrating a new business into our business or managing a joint venture. These may include legal, organizational, financial and other costs and risks.

In addition, if we were to choose to engage in any major business combination or similar strategic transaction, we may require significant external financing in connection with the transaction. Depending on market conditions, investor perceptions of us and other factors, we may not be able to obtain capital on acceptable terms, in acceptable amounts or at appropriate times to implement any such transaction. Any such financing, if obtained, may further dilute our existing stockholders.

31



***Our indebtedness could impair our ability to react to changes in our business and may limit our ability to use debt to fund future capital needs.***

Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial condition. If the $150.0 million in committed facilities under our credit agreement had been drawn fully at December 31, 2006, our indebtedness would have been $150.7 million. This would have resulted in annual interest expense of approximately $16.6 million, assuming an interest rate of 11.0%. Our indebtedness could:

* require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to principal payments on our debt in years when the debt matures, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate expenditures;
* result in an event of default if we fail to comply with the restrictive covenants contained in our credit agreement, which event of default could result in all of our debt becoming immediately due and payable;
* increase our vulnerability to adverse general economic or industry conditions because our debt could mature at a time when those conditions make it difficult to refinance and our cash flow is insufficient to repay the debt in full, forcing us to sell assets at disadvantageous prices or to default on the debt, and because a decline in our profitability could cause us to be unable to comply with the forward fixed charge coverage ratio in our credit agreement and result in a default on, and acceleration of, our debt;
* limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, competition and/or changes in our business or our industry by limiting our ability to incur additional debt, to make acquisitions and divestitures or to engage in transactions that could be beneficial to us;
* restrict us from making strategic acquisitions, introducing new products or services or exploiting business opportunities; and

· place us at a competitive disadvantage relative to competitors that have less debt or greater financial resources.

Furthermore, if an event of default were to occur with respect to our credit agreement or other indebtedness, our creditors could accelerate the maturity of our indebtedness. Our indebtedness under our credit agreement is secured by a lien on substantially all of our assets and the assets of our domestic subsidiaries and the lenders could foreclose on these assets to repay the indebtedness.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance indebtedness obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness. If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we could face substantial liquidity problems and could be forced to sell assets, seek additional capital or seek to restructure or refinance our indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful or feasible. Our credit agreement restricts our ability to sell assets. Even if we could consummate those sales, the proceeds that we realize from them may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due.

***We will be able to incur additional indebtedness or other obligations in the future, which would exacerbate the risks discussed above.***

Our credit agreement permits us to incur, in addition to the $150.0 million of revolving credit and delayed draw term loans that the lenders have committed to advance under the credit agreement, other indebtedness under certain conditions, including up to $150.0 million of additional equally and ratably

32



secured, *pari passu*, term loans, up to $200.0 million of unsecured debt and up to $25.0 million of purchase money indebtedness or capitalized leases. We may incur this additional indebtedness only if no event of default under our credit agreement then exists, if we are in pro forma compliance with all of the financial covenants of our credit agreement, and if, after giving effect thereto, our consolidated total leverage ratio does not exceed 5.5 to 1.0. Our credit agreement also permits us to incur obligations that do not constitute “indebtedness” as defined in the credit agreement, including obligations to satellite vendors that are not evidenced by a note and not secured by assets other than those purchased with such obligations. To the extent additional debt or other obligations are added to our currently anticipated debt levels, the substantial indebtedness risks described above would increase.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under such indebtedness, which may not be successful.

***Restrictive covenants in our credit agreement impose restrictions that may limit our operating and financial flexibility.***

Our credit agreement contains a number of significant restrictions and covenants that limit our ability to:

* incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;
* pay dividends or make distributions to our stockholders;
* make investments, acquisitions or capital expenditures;
* repurchase or redeem capital stock or subordinated indebtedness;
* grant liens on our assets;
* incur restrictions on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make other payments to us;
* enter into transactions with our affiliates;
* incur obligations to vendors of satellites;
* merge or consolidate with other entities or transfer all or substantially all of our assets; and
* transfer or sell assets.

Complying with these restrictive covenants, as well as those that may be contained in any agreements governing future indebtedness, may impair our ability to finance our operations or capital needs or to take advantage of other favorable business opportunities. Our ability to comply with these restrictive covenants will depend on our future performance, which may be affected by events beyond our control. If we violate any of these covenants and are unable to obtain waivers, we would be in default under the agreement and payment of the indebtedness could be accelerated. The acceleration of our indebtedness under one agreement may permit acceleration of indebtedness under other agreements that contain cross-default or cross-acceleration provisions. If our indebtedness is accelerated, we may not be able to repay our indebtedness or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it. Even if we are able to obtain new financing, it may not be on commercially reasonable terms or on terms that are acceptable to us. If our indebtedness is in default for any reason, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, complying with these covenants may also cause us to take actions that are not favorable to holders of the common stock and may make it more difficult for us to successfully execute our business plan and compete against companies who are not subject to such restrictions. Furthermore, our ability to draw on our credit facility is subject to conditions, including the absence of a material adverse change in our business or financial condition.

33



***If we are unable to address successfully the material weakness in our internal controls, or our other control deficiencies, our ability to report our financial results on a timely and accurate basis and to comply with disclosure and other requirements may be adversely affected; public reporting obligations will put significant demands on our financial, operational and management resources.***

We are not currently required to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and are therefore not required to make an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting for that purpose. However, in connection with its audit of our 2006 consolidated financial statements, our independent registered public accounting firm, Crowe Chizek and Company LLP, identified a material weakness in our processes, procedures and controls related to the preparation, analysis and review of financial information. A material weakness is defined as a significant deficiency, or a

combination of significant deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. Crowe Chizek identified a combination of issues that resulted in a material weakness, including the timeliness of identifying, researching and resolving accounting issues, the sharing of information and knowledge within and outside our accounting department, and the lack of specific metrics or processes to act as early warning indicators of potential impairments. Accordingly, our management concluded that this deficiency in internal control over financial reporting was a material weakness. Crowe Chizek recommended that we consider taking remedial actions, including hiring additional accounting resources and/or modifying existing job responsibilities in our corporate accounting department and simplifying and automating our reporting process.

To address this issue, we intend to hire additional high-level accounting personnel and institute additional procedures for inter-departmental communication and staff meetings. In connection with their audit of our 2006 financial statements, Crowe Chizek also advised our management and board of directors that it had identified a significant deficiency in our internal controls related to the revenue recognition process for annual service plans. A significant deficiency is defined as a control deficiency, or a combination of control deficiencies, that adversely affects a company’s ability to initiate, authorize, record, process, or report external financial data reliably in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles such that there is more than a remote likelihood that a misstatement of the company’s annual or interim financial statements that is more than inconsequential will not be prevented or detected. We intend to remediate this deficiency by adding more automated reporting capabilities in our billing software to reduce the use of manual processes.

We expect to incur additional costs associated with being a public company going forward. Although significant, we do not expect these additional costs to be material to our operations. We intend to pay for these additional costs from our working capital generated by our continuing operations.

We will continue to monitor the effectiveness of these and other processes, procedures and controls and will make any further changes management determines appropriate, including to effect compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 at or before December 31, 2007, the date by which we are required to comply with it.

Any material weakness or other deficiencies in our control systems may affect our ability to comply with SEC reporting requirements and NASDAQ Global Select Market listing standards or cause our financial statements to contain material misstatements, which could negatively affect the market price and trading liquidity of our common stock, cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, as well as subject us to civil or criminal investigations and penalties.

34



***Our pre-emptive rights offering, which we intend to commence in the future, is not in strict compliance with the technical requirements of our prior certificate of incorporation.***

Our certificate of incorporation as in effect when we entered into the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement with Thermo Funding Company provided that stockholders who are accredited investors (as defined under the Securities Act) were entitled to pre-emptive rights with respect to the transaction with Thermo Funding Company. We intend to offer stockholders of the Company as of June 15, 2006 who are accredited investors the opportunity to participate in the transaction contemplated by the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement with Thermo Funding Company on a pro rata basis on substantially the same terms as Thermo Funding Company. Some of our stockholders could allege that the offering does not comply fully with the terms of our prior certificate of incorporation. Although we believe any variance from the requirements of our former certificate of incorporation is immaterial and that we had valid reasons for delaying the pre-emptive rights offering until after our initial public offering, a court may not agree with our position if these stockholders allege that we have violated their pre-emptive rights. In that case, we can not predict the type of remedy the court could award such stockholders.

***The pre-emptive rights offering, which we are required to make to our existing stockholders, will be done on a registered basis, and may negatively affect the trading price of our stock.***

The pre-emptive rights offering will be made pursuant to a registration statement filed with, and potentially reviewed by, the Securities and Exchange Commission. After giving effect to waivers that we have already received, up to 785,328 shares of our common stock may be purchased if the pre-emptive rights offering is fully subscribed. Such shares may be purchased at approximately $16.17 per share, regardless of the trading price of our common stock.

Although any shares purchased or subscribed for in the pre-emptive rights offering will be subject to a lock-up until May 2007, the nature of the pre-emptive rights offering may negatively affect the trading price of our common stock. Additionally, because existing stockholders who commit to participate in the pre-emptive rights offering have the right to purchase their committed shares at any time during the term of the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement, any future purchases at $16.17 may also affect the trading price of our common stock at the time of purchase.

**Item 1B.** **Unresolved Staff Comments**

Not Applicable

35



**Item 2.** **Properties**

Our principal headquarters are located in Milpitas, California, where we currently lease 42,000 square feet of office space. We own or lease the facilities described in the following table:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Location** |  | **Country** | | **Sq Feet** | | **Facility Use** | | **Owned/Leased** | |
| El Dorado Hills, California |  | USA |  | 11,000 |  | Back-Up Control Center |  | Leased |  |
| Mississauga, Ontario | Canada | | | 13,627 |  | Canada Office | | Leased | |
| Milpitas, California | USA | | | 42,000 |  | Corporate Office | | Leased | |
| Dublin | Ireland | | | 1,700 |  | Europe Office | | Leased | |
| Landover, Maryland | USA | | | 1,810 |  | Sales Office | | Leased | |
| Caracas | Venezuela | | | 2,690 |  | Venezuela Office | | Leased | |
| Panama City | Panama | | | 1,141 |  | GAT Office | | Leased | |
| Guatemala City | Guatemala | | | 699 |  | Sales Office | | Leased | |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Tegucigalpa | Honduras | 969 | Sales Office | Leased |
| Managua | Nicaragua | 452 | Sales Office | Leased |
| Clifton, Texas | USA | 10,000 | Gateway | Owned |
| Sebring, Florida | USA | 9,000 | Gateway | Leased |
| Barrio of Las Palmas, Cabo Rojo | Puerto Rico | 6,000 | Gateway | Owned |
| Aussaguel | France | 4,600 | Gateway | Leased |
| Los Velasquex, Edo Miranda | Venezuela | 9,700 | Gateway | Owned |
| Wasilla, Alaska | USA | 5,000 | Gateway | Owned |
| Smith Falls, Ontario | Canada | 6,500 | Gateway | Owned |
| High River, Alberta | Canada | 6,500 | Gateway | Owned |
| Managua | Nicaragua | 10,857 | Gateway | Owned |

Our owned properties in Clifton, Texas and Wasilla, Alaska are encumbered by liens in favor of the lenders under our credit agreement. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis—Contractual Obligations and Commitments.”

**Item 3.** **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we are involved in various litigation matters involving ordinary and routine claims incidental to our business. Management currently believes that the outcome of these proceedings, either individually or in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, results of operations or financial condition. We are involved in certain litigation matters as discussed below.

On May 26, 2005, Loral, filed a motion for an order in its Delaware bankruptcy case under Rule 2004 seeking to compel us and certain affiliates and individuals to produce documents and appear for oral examination. The matter involved our management of Government Services, L.L.C. (“GSLLC”), in which Loral holds a 25 percent minority interest, and alleged breach of fiduciary duty by the directors of GSLLC. On October 17, 2006, we and Loral agreed to settle this litigation. We agreed to pay $0.5 million in cash to Loral to settle the litigation and to acquire from Loral its 25% interest in Globalstar’s 75% owned subsidiary, GSLLC. The Delaware court approved the settlement on November 22, 2006, and payment was made on December 4, 2006. We now own 100% of GSLLC.

On January 13, 2006, Elsacom N.V. (“Elsacom”), an independent gateway operator whose territories include portions of Central and Eastern Europe and North Africa, served us with a notice of arbitration pursuant to a dispute resolution provision in its Satellite Services Agreement. The dispute stems from our decision in the fall of 2005 to realign coverage of the two gateways serving Western and Central Europe. On December 8, 2006, we and Elsacom agreed to settle this arbitration. We agreed to provide Elsacom

36



service provider credits worth $760,000 on current receivables and future sales and each party undertook certain other non-financial obligations.

On February 9, 13 and 21, 2007, three plaintiffs (Ladmen Partners, Israel Bollag and Margueritte Sherrard, respectively) filed purported class action lawsuits in the Southern District of New York against us, our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer. The actions allege that our registration statement related to our initial public offering in November 2006 contained material misstatements and omissions. The actions cited a drop in the trading price of our common stock that followed our filing, on February 5, 2007, of a current report of Form 8-K relating in part to changes in the condition of our satellite constellation. The actions seek recovery on behalf of a class of purchasers of our common stock who purchased shares in the initial public offering or traceable to that offering from November 2, 2006 through February 6, 2007. We intend to defend the matters vigorously.

**Item 4.** **Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders**

Prior to our registration under the Securities Act of 1934, as permitted by Delaware law, we obtained written consents from the holders of a majority of our outstanding Common Stock on two occasions during the fourth quarter of 2006. At the time of each consent, there were 10,479,249 shares of Common Stock outstanding, consisting of 3,243,631 shares of Series A Common Stock, 692,400 shares of Series B Common Stock and 6,543,218 shares of Series C Common Stock. As to the first matter below, approval required the affirmative vote of a majority of the total outstanding shares, voting as a single class. The third required approval by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series C Common Stock, voting separately as a class, and by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A and Series B Common Stock, voting together as a single class. Share numbers provided in this item are not adjusted for a 6-for-1 stock split in the form of a stock dividend that occurred on October 25, 2006.

On October 11, 2006, stockholders holding approximately 64% of the shares of Common Stock then outstanding approved an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation to change the lock-up expiration date (the date upon which shares became transferable without approval of the Board of Directors) from October 13, 2006 to December 31, 2006.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Votes** | |  |  |
|  | **For** | | **Against** | | **Withheld** |  |
| *Approve Amendment* | 6,697,858 |  | N/A |  | N/A |  |

On October 13, 2006, stockholders holding approximately 50.2% of the shares of Series A and Series B Common Stock and 100% of the Series C Common Stock then outstanding approved our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Votes** | |  |  |
|  | **For** | | **Against** | | **Withheld** |  |
| *Approve Amendment and Restatement* |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Series A & B | 1,975,652 |  | N/A | | N/A | |
| Series C | 6,543,218 |  | N/A | | N/A | |

37



**PART II**

**Item 5.** **Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchaser of Equity Securities**

Our Common Stock has been quoted on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol “GSAT” since November 2, 2006. Prior to that time, there was no public market for our stock. The following table sets forth the closing high and low prices of our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Global Market for the period indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year 2006 Quarter Ended:** | **2006** | | | |  |  |
|  | **High** |  | **Low** |  |  |
| December 31, 2006 |  | $ 17.68 |  | $ 12.80 |  |  |

As of March 26, 2007, there were 292 holders of record of our Common Stock. We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our Common Stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings and do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

*Use of Proceeds*

On November 7, 2006, we completed the initial public offering of our Common Stock pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-135809) declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 1, 2006. The managing underwriters for the offering were Wachovia Securities and JP Morgan. Pursuant to the registration statement, we sold 7,500,000 shares of Common Stock at $17.00 per share for an aggregate offering of $127.5 million. After deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately $8.9 million and other estimated offering costs of approximately $1.9 million, our net proceeds from the initial public offering were approximately $116.6 million. As of December 31, 2006, we have used $33.3 million to repay our revolving credit facility, which may be redrawn subsequently, and to make initial payments on our second-generation satellite contract and have distributed $685,848 to Thermo as required by our former operating agreement and permitted by our credit agreement. Of the remaining proceeds, $52.6 million has been placed in an escrow account to secure our payment obligations related to the contract with Alcatel for the construction of our second-generation constellation and $30.2 million has been invested in highly liquid short-term investments in accordance with our investment policy.

*Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities*

Effective January 1, 2006, we purchased the stock of three companies (“GA Companies”) which owned and operated a satellite communications business in Central America. These companies also owned five acres of real property in Nicaragua not used directly in the telecommunications business. At the time of closing, the selling stockholders received 15,331 membership units, which subsequently were converted into 91,986 shares of our Common Stock, as described below. The issuance of this Common Stock was exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction not involving a public offering. The owners of the GA Companies who received our stock represented that they were sophisticated individuals, were acquiring the stock for investment and not for resale, had received adequate information concerning us and were able to bear the risk of investing in our stock. All such individuals reside outside the United States.

Under the terms of the acquisition agreement, we were obligated either to redeem the original stock issued to the selling stockholders in January 2006 for $5.2 million in cash or to pay the selling stockholders, in cash or in stock, the difference between $5.2 million and the market value of that stock multiplied by the 5-day average closing price of the Common Stock for the period ending November 22, 2006. In accordance with the supplemental agreement dated December 21, 2006 with certain selling stockholders, we elected to

38



make payment in Common Stock and issued approximately 260,000 shares of additional common stock to certain selling stockholders. Under this supplemental agreement this stock was valued at approximately $3.7 million. However, it was not registered and therefore was not marketable. Accordingly, this supplemental agreement also provided that, in order to compensate the selling stockholders for the inability to sell these shares, every month we will pay interest on $3.7 million at the monthly New York prime rate until these shares become marketable, but not later than December 31, 2007.

We have the right to register, before December 22, 2007, the 260,000 shares of stock delivered in December 2006. If we do so and we have met in full our obligation to pay interest on $3.7 million, the interest obligation ceases as of the date this registration becomes effective. We also have the right to register additional shares of sufficient value on the effective date of the registration and to pay the interest obligation in Common Stock. In addition, if the per share market value of our common stock on December 22, 2007 multiplied by 260,000 is less than $3.7 million minus the sum of interest payments made on the $3.7 million on or before December 28, 2007, we will be required to pay the shortfall to these selling stockholders. However, if we shall have also registered sufficient additional Common Stock to pay the interest obligation and distributed it to the selling stockholders, they are obligated to accept the tender, return to us the interest previously paid in cash, and deem to be satisfied all our obligations under the acquisition agreement and the supplemental agreement.

During December 2006, we reached a settlement with the remaining selling stockholder and issued 15,109 shares of Common Stock to such stockholder. The 15,109 shares issued during December 2006 and the original 4,380 shares issued in January 2006 to this selling stockholder are not considered redeemable as of December 31, 2006.

On March 17, 2006, we were converted into a Delaware corporation named Globalstar, Inc. In connection with the conversion, all of our outstanding membership units were converted into shares of Common Stock. The issuance of this Common Stock was exempt from registration under Section 2(3) of the Securities Act because it did not involve any sale of securities or any investment decision. The conversion was approved by our board of managers (without a vote of our members) under authority granted to the board of managers in our operating agreement. The members had no right to approve, reject or opt out of the conversion, made no investment decision and provided no additional consideration with respect to the conversion. In October 2006, in anticipation of our initial public offering, our certificate of incorporation was amended to combine our three series of Common Stock into one class and our Board of Directors approved a six-for-one stock split.

On April 24, 2006, we entered into an irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement with Thermo Funding Company LLC, an affiliate of ours, pursuant to which the latter agreed to purchase up to 12,371,136 shares of Common Stock at a price of $16.17 per share. Thermo Funding Company had purchased 2,927,840 of such shares as of December 31, 2006 for an aggregate purchase price of $47.3 million. On February 5, 2007, Thermo Funding Company purchased an additional 1,500,000 shares of common stock for $24.3 million. The standby stock purchase agreement was required by the lender as a condition to entering into our credit agreement. The sale of these shares was exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

39



**Item 6.** **Selected Financial Data**

The following table presents our selected historical consolidated financial information and other data for the year ended December 31, 2002, for the period from January 1, 2003 through December 4, 2003, for the period from December 5, 2003 through December 31, 2003, for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, and as of December 31, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005 and 2006. The selected historical consolidated financial data of Old Globalstar (Predecessor) for the year ended December 31, 2002, for the period from January 1, 2003 through December 4, 2003 and as of December 31, 2002 has been derived from Old Globalstar’s consolidated financial statements, which are not included in this Form 10-K. Our selected historical consolidated financial data for the period December 5, 2003 through December 31, 2003 (“Successor”) and as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 has been derived from our audited consolidated balance sheets as of those dates, which are not included in this Report.

The columns in the following tables entitled “Predecessor” contain financial information with respect to the business and operations of Old Globalstar for periods prior to December 5, 2003, the date on which we obtained control of its assets.

You should read the selected historical consolidated financial data set forth below together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” all included in Items 7 and 8 of this Report. The selected historical consolidated financial data set forth below are not necessarily indicative of the results of future operations.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Predecessor** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Successor** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Year Ended** | | | | |  | **January 1** | | |  |  |  | **December 5** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **through** | | |  |  | **through** | |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | | | **December 4,** | | | | |  | **December 31,** | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **2002** |  |  |  |  | **2003** |  |  |  |  | **2003** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2004** |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
|  |  | **(unaudited)** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **(Dollars in thousands, except per share data, average monthly revenue per user and** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **average monthly churn rate)** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Statement of Operations Data:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Revenue:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Service revenue | $ | | 17,182 |  |  | $ | | 40,048 |  |  | $ | | 2,387 |  | $ | | 57,927 |  | $ | | 81,472 |  | $ | | 92,037 |  |  |
|  | Subscriber equipment sales(1) |  |  | 7,457 |  |  |  |  | 16,295 |  |  |  |  | 1,470 |  |  |  | 26,441 |  |  |  | 45,675 |  |  |  | 44,634 |  |  |
|  | Total revenue |  |  | 24,639 |  |  |  |  | 56,343 |  |  |  |  | 3,857 |  |  |  | 84,368 |  |  |  | 127,147 |  |  |  | 136,671 |  |  |
|  | **Operating Expenses:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | and amortization shown separately |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | below) |  |  | 26,379 |  |  |  |  | 26,629 |  |  |  |  | 1,931 |  |  |  | 25,208 |  |  |  | 25,432 |  |  |  | 28,091 |  |  |
|  | Cost of subscriber equipment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | sales(2) |  |  | 5,650 |  |  |  |  | 12,881 |  |  |  |  | 635 |  |  |  | 23,399 |  |  |  | 38,742 |  |  |  | 40,396 |  |  |
|  | Marketing, general and |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | administrative |  |  | 39,104 |  |  |  |  | 28,814 |  |  |  |  | 4,950 |  |  |  | 32,151 |  |  |  | 37,945 |  |  |  | 43,899 |  |  |
|  | Restructuring |  |  | 7,694 |  |  |  |  | 5,381 |  |  |  |  | 690 |  |  |  | 5,078 |  |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
|  | Launch termination costs |  |  | 18,379 |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
|  | Depreciation and amortization |  |  | 30,904 |  |  |  |  | 31,473 |  |  |  |  | 125 |  |  |  | 1,959 |  |  |  | 3,044 |  |  |  | 6,679 |  |  |
|  | Impairment of assets |  |  | — | | |  |  | 211,854 |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  | 114 |  |  |  | 114 |  |  |  | 1,943 |  |  |
|  | Total operating expenses |  |  | 128,110 |  |  |  |  | 317,032 |  |  |  |  | 8,331 |  |  |  | 87,909 |  |  |  | 105,277 |  |  |  | 121,008 |  |  |
|  | **Operating Income (Loss)** |  |  | (103,471) |  |  |  |  | (260,689) |  |  |  |  | (4,474) |  |  |  | (3,541) |  |  |  | 21,870 |  |  |  | 15,663 |  |  |
|  | Interest income |  |  | 101 |  |  |  |  | 7 |  |  |  |  | 7 |  |  |  | 58 |  |  |  | 242 |  |  |  | 1,172 |  |  |
|  | Interest expense(3) |  |  | (46,523) | |  |  |  | (1,513) | |  |  |  | (131) | |  |  | (1,382) | |  |  | (269) | |  |  | (587) | |  |
|  | Interest rate derivative loss |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | (2,716) | |  |
|  | Other |  |  | — | | |  |  | 485 |  |  |  |  | 44 |  |  |  | 921 |  |  |  | (622) | |  |  | (3,980) | |  |
|  | Total other income (expense) |  |  | (46,422) |  |  |  |  | (1,021) |  |  |  |  | (80) |  |  |  | (403) |  |  |  | (649) |  |  |  | (6,111) |  |  |
|  | Income (loss) before income taxes |  |  | (149,893) | |  |  |  | (261,710) | |  |  |  | (4,554) | |  |  | (3,944) | |  |  | 21,221 |  |  |  | 9,552 |  |  |
|  | Income tax expense (benefit) |  |  | 66 |  |  |  |  | 170 |  |  |  |  | (37) | |  |  | (4,314) | |  |  | 2,502 |  |  |  | (14,071) | |  |
|  | **Net Income (Loss)** |  | $ | (149,959 | ) |  |  | $ | (261,880 | ) |  |  | $ | (4,517 | ) |  | $ | 370 |  |  | $ | 18,719 |  |  | $ | 23,623 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

40



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Earnings (Loss) Per Share Data(4):** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Earnings (loss) per common share—basic | N/A | |  | N/A | $ | | (0.08) | $ | | 0.01 |  | $ | | | 0.30 |  | $ |  | 0.37 |  |  |
|  | Earnings (loss) per common share— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | diluted | N/A | |  | N/A | $ | | (0.08) | $ | | 0.01 |  | $ | | | 0.30 |  | $ |  | 0.37 |  |  |
|  | Weighted average shares—basic | N/A | |  | N/A | 60,000,000 | | | 60,463,917 | | |  | 61,855,668 | | | |  |  | 63,709,763 | |  |  |
|  | Weighted average shares—diluted | N/A | |  | N/A | 60,000,000 | | | 60,463,917 | | |  | 61,955,874 | | | |  |  | 64,076,182 | |  |  |
|  | **Pro Forma C Corporation** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Data(5) (unaudited):** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Historical income before income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | taxes | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | | $ | | | 21,221 |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  | Pro forma income tax expense (benefit) | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | |  |  |  | 6,931 |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  | Pro forma net earnings | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | |  | $ | | 14,290 |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  | Pro forma net earnings per share—basic | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | 0.23 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Pro forma net earnings per share—diluted | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | | $ | | | 0.23 |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  | Weighted average shares—basic | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | | 61,855,668 | | | |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  | Weighted average shares—diluted | N/A | |  | N/A |  |  | N/A |  |  | N/A | | 61,955,874 | | | |  |  |  | N/A |  |  |
|  | **Other Data (for the period) (unaudited):** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Average monthly revenue per user(6) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Retail | N/A | | $ | 69.66 | $ | | 62.90 | $ | | 67.93 |  | $ | | | 68.10 |  | $ |  | 58.91 |  |  |
|  | Number of subscribers | N/A | |  | 105,571 |  |  | 109,503 |  |  | 141,450 |  |  |  |  | 195,968 |  |  |  | 262,802 |  |  |
|  | Average monthly churn rate(7) | N/A | |  | 0.84% |  |  | 1.18% |  |  | 1.51% | |  |  |  | 1.27% | |  |  | 1.09% |  |  |
|  | EBITDA(8) | N/A | | $ (228,731) | | $ | | (4,305) | $ | | (661) |  | $ | | | 24,292 |  | $ |  | 18,362 |  |  |
|  | Capital expenditures | N/A | | $ | 1,058 | $ | | 10 | $ | | 4,015 |  | $ | | | 9,885 |  | $ |  | 107,544 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Predecessor** | |  |  |  |  |  | **Successor** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **As of** |  |  | **As of** |  |  | **As of** | |  |  |  | **As of** | |  |  | **As of** |  |  |
| **Balance Sheet Data:** | |  |  | **December 31,** | |  | **December 31,** | |  | **December 31,** | | |  |  | **December 31,** | | |  | **December 31,** | |  |  |
|  |  |  | **2002** |  |  | **2003** |  |  | **2004** |  |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **(unaudited)** | |  |  |  | **(In Thousands)** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | |  |  | $ | 15,248 | $ | | 20,026 | $ 13,330 | | |  | $ | | | 20,270 |  |  | $ | 43,698 |  |  |
| Restricted cash(9) | |  |  | $ | — | $ | | — | $ | | — | | $ | | | — | |  | $ | 52,581 |  |  |
| Total assets | |  |  | $ | 294,374 | $ | | 48,214 | $ 63,897 | | |  | $ 113,545 | | | |  |  | $ | 331,701 |  |  |
| Long-term debt(10) | |  |  | $ | 3,425,921 | $ | | 3,426,338 | $ | | 3,278 |  | $ | | | 631 |  |  | $ | 417 |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Redeemable common stock | $ | — | $ | — | $ | — | $ | — | $ | 4,949 |
| Ownership equity (deficit) | $ | (3,150,598) | $ | (3,415,195) | $ | 40,421 | $ | 71,430 | $ | 260,697 |



1. Includes related party sales of $440 and $3,423 for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively.
2. Includes costs of related party sales of $314 and $3,041 for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively.
3. Includes related party amounts of $337 (January 1, 2003 - December 4, 2003), $131 (December 5, 2003 - December 31, 2003), $1,324 (year ended December 31, 2004), $176 (year ended December 31, 2005) and $0 (year ended December 31, 2006).
4. Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share have been calculated in accordance with SEC rules that require that the weighted average share calculation give retroactive effect to any changes in our capital structure. Therefore, weighted average shares for purposes of the basic and diluted earnings per share calculation has been adjusted to reflect the six-for-one stock split that occurred on October 25, 2006.
5. Prior to January 1, 2006, we and Predecessor were treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes. A partnership passes through essentially all taxable income and losses to its partners or members and does not pay federal income taxes at the partnership level. Historical income tax expense consists mainly of foreign, state and local income taxes. On January 1, 2006, we elected to be taxed as a C corporation. For comparative purposes, we have included a pro forma provision for income taxes

41



assuming we (or Predecessor) had been taxed as a C corporation for the year ended December 31, 2005. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates—Income Taxes” and Note 12 to our consolidated financial statements.

1. Average monthly revenue per user measures service revenues per month divided by the average number of subscribers during that month. Average monthly revenue per user as so defined may not be similar to average monthly revenue per user as defined by other companies in our industry, is not a measurement under GAAP and should be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the information contained in our statement of operations. We believe that average monthly revenue per user provides useful information concerning the appeal of our rate plans and service offerings and our performance in attracting and retaining high value customers.
2. We define churn rate as the aggregate number of our retail subscribers (excluding Simplex customers and customers of the independent gateway operators) who cancel service during a month, divided by the average number of retail subscribers during the month. Others in our industry may calculate churn rate differently. Churn rate is not a measurement under GAAP and should be considered in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the information contained in our statement of operations. We believe that churn rate provides useful information concerning customer satisfaction with our services and products.
3. EBITDA represents earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. EBITDA does not represent and should not be considered as an alternative to GAAP measurements, such as net income, and our calculations thereof may not be comparable to similarly entitled measures reported by other companies.

We use EBITDA as the primary measurement of our operating performance because, by eliminating interest, taxes and the non-cash items of depreciation and amortization, we believe it best reflects changes across time in our performance, including the effects of pricing, cost control and other operational decisions. Our management uses EBITDA for planning purposes, including the preparation of our annual operating budget. We believe that EBITDA also is useful to investors because it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in their evaluation of companies in industries similar to ours. As indicated, EBITDA does not include interest expense on borrowed money or depreciation expense on our capital assets or the payment of taxes, which are necessary elements of our operations. Because EBITDA does not account for these expenses, its utility as a measure of our operating performance has material limitations. Because of these limitations, management does not view EBITDA in isolation and also uses other measures, such as net income, revenues and operating profit, to measure operating performance.

The following is a reconciliation of EBITDA to net income (loss):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Predecessor** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | **Successor** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended** | | | |  | **January 1** | |  | **December 5** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **through** | | |  | **through** | |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | **December 31,** | | | | **December 4,** | | | | **December 31,** | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **2002** |  | **2003** | |  |  | **2003** | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2004** |  | **2005** | |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In Thousands)** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Net income (loss) | | $ | | (149,959) | | $ (261,880) | | |  | $ (4,517) | | | $ | | 370 |  | $ 18,719 | | $ | | 23,623 |  |  |
|  | Interest expense (income), net(a) | |  |  | 46,422 |  | 1,506 | |  |  | 124 | |  |  |  | 1,324 |  | 27 | |  |  | 2,131 |  |  |
|  | Income tax expense (benefit)(b) | |  |  | 66 |  | 170 | |  |  | (37) | | |  |  | (4,314) | | 2,502 | |  |  | (14,071) | |  |
|  | Depreciation and amortization | |  |  | 30,904 |  |  | 31,473 |  |  |  | 125 |  |  |  | 1,959 |  |  | 3,044 |  |  | 6,679 |  |  |
|  | EBITDA | | $ | | (72,567) | | $ (228,731) | | |  | $ (4,305) | | | $ | | (661) | | $ 24,292 | | $ | | 18,362 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Includes Interest expense (income) and interest rate derivative loss
2. See Note 5 above.

42



The following table provides supplemental information as to unusual and other items that are reflected in EBITDA:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Predecessor** | | |  | **Successor** | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **January 1** | |  | **December 5** |  |  |  | **Year Ended** |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **through** | | | **through** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **December 4,** | | | **December 31,** |  |  | **December 31,** | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **2003** |  | **2003** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **2004** | **2005** |  | **2006** |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In Thousands)** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Satellite failures(a) | | $ | 2,527 |  | — | $ | | 114 | $ 114 |  | — | |  |
|  | ELSACOM settlements(b) | | $ | 744 |  | — |  |  | — | — | $ | 396 |  |  |
|  | Pension adjustment(c) | | $ | 941 |  | — |  |  | — | — |  | — | |  |
|  | UT writeoff recovery(d) | | $ | (103) |  | — |  |  | — | — |  | — | |  |
|  | Asset impairment(e) | | $ | 211,854 |  | — |  |  | — | — |  | — | |  |
|  | Restructuring (other)(f) | | $ | 5,381 |  | $ 690 | $ | | 5,078 | — |  | — | |  |
|  | Inventory write-down(g) | |  | — | | — |  |  | — | — | $ | 1,943 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* 1. Represents a write-off for failed satellites.
  2. Represents a write-off in settlement of an overdue gateway receivable from an independent gateway operator and for a settlement over territorial coverage.
  3. Represents the benefit of pension and benefit adjustments.
  4. Represents the recovery of overdue accounts receivable previously written off.
  5. Represents an impairment charge related to allocation of the price we paid in the Reorganization for the assets and business of Old Globalstar.
  6. Represents costs relating to the restructuring of Old Globalstar that we assumed in the Reorganization.
  7. Represents a write-down of certain first generation product inventory for excess inventory.

1. Restricted cash is comprised of funds held in escrow by a financial institution to secure our payment obligations related to our contract for the construction of the second-generation satellite constellation.
2. Includes liabilities subject to compromise as of December 31, 2003 in the amount of $3,421,967.

43



**Item 7.** **MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

This Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto in Item 8 of this Report.

**Overview**

We are a leading provider of mobile voice and data communication services via satellite. Our communications platform extends telecommunications beyond the boundaries of terrestrial wireline and wireless telecommunications networks to serve our customer’s desire for connectivity and reliable service at all times and locations. Using in-orbit satellites and ground stations, which we call gateways, we offer voice and data communications services to government agencies, businesses and other customers in over 120 countries.

In early 2002, Old Globalstar and three of its subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code. We were formed in Delaware in November 2003 for the purpose of acquiring substantially all the assets of Old Globalstar and its subsidiaries. With Bankruptcy Court approval, we acquired Old Globalstar’s assets and assumed certain of its liabilities in a two-step transaction, with the first step completed on December 5, 2003, and the second step on April 14, 2004 (the “Reorganization”). On January 1, 2006, we elected to be taxed as a C corporation, and on March 17, 2006, we converted from a Delaware limited liability company to a Delaware corporation.

*Material Trends and Uncertainties.* Our satellite communications business, by providing critical, reliable mobile communications to our subscribers,serves principally the following markets: government, public safety and disaster relief; recreation and personal; maritime and fishing; natural resources, mining and forestry; oil and gas; construction; utilities; and transportation. Both our industry and our own subscriber base have been growing rapidly as a result of:

* favorable market reaction to new pricing plans with lower service charges;
* awareness of the need for remote and reliable communication services;
* increased demand for reliable communication services by disaster and relief agencies and emergency first responders;
* improved voice and data transmission quality; and
* a general reduction in prices of user equipment.

In addition, our industry as a whole has benefited from the improved financial condition of most industry participants following their financial reorganizations or conversions to private ownership.

Nonetheless, we face a number of challenges and uncertainties, including:

* *Constellation life and health.* Our current satellite constellation is aging. We plan to launch our eight spare satellites in 2007. Assuming these launchesare successful and we are able to mitigate the S-band anomaly described below, we expect that our current satellite constellation will provide a commercially acceptable quality of service through 2009. A number of our satellites have experienced various anomalies over time, one of which is a degradation in the performance of the solid-state power amplifiers of the S-band communications antenna. The S-band antenna provides the downlink from the satellite to a subscriber’s phone or data terminal. Degraded performance of the S-band antenna reduces the quality of two-way voice and data communication between the affected satellites and the subscriber and may reduce the duration of a call. If the S-band antenna on a satellite ceases to be commercially functional, two-way communication is impossible over that satellite, but not necessarily over the constellation as a whole. The root cause of the degradation in

44



performance of the amplifiers is unknown, although we believe it may result from irradiation of the satellites in orbit.

The S-band antenna amplifier degradation does not affect adversely our one-way “Simplex” data transmission services, which utilize only the L-band uplink from a subscriber’s “Simplex” terminal to the satellites.

To date, we have managed the degradation of the S-band antenna amplifiers in various technical ways, as well as by placing into service spare satellites already in orbit and moving unimpaired satellites to key orbital positions.

Based on our most recent analysis, we now believe that, if the degradation of the S-band antenna amplifiers continues at the current rate or further accelerates, and if we are unsuccessful in developing additional technical solutions, the quality of two-way communications services will decline, and by some time in 2008 substantially all of our satellites launched between 1998 and 2000 will cease to be able to support two-way communications services.

We are working on plans, including new products and services and pricing programs, and exploring the feasibility of accelerating procurement and launch of our second-generation satellite constellation, to attempt to reduce the effects of this problem upon our customers and operations. See “Item

1. Business Satellite Constellation Operations” and “Item 1A. Risk Factors—Our satellites have a limited life and may fail prematurely, which would cause our network to be compromised and materially and adversely affect our business, prospects and profitability.”

* *Competition and pricing pressures.* We face increased competition from both the expansion of terrestrial-based cellular phone systems and from othermobile satellite service providers. For example, Inmarsat plans to commence offering satellite services to handheld devices in the United States around 2008, and several competitors, such as ICO Global Communications Company, are constructing geostationary satellites that will provide mobile satellite service. Increased numbers of competitors, and the introduction of new services and products by competitors, increases competition for subscribers and pressures all providers, including us, to reduce prices. Increased competition may result in loss of subscribers, decreased revenue, decreased gross margins, increased cost per gross addition, higher churn rates, and, ultimately, decreased profitability and cash.
* *Technological changes.* It is difficult for us promptly to match major technological innovations by our competitors because substantially modifying orreplacing our basic technology, satellites or gateways is time-consuming and very expensive. Approximately 41% of our total assets at December 31, 2006 represented fixed assets. Although we believe our current technology and fixed assets are competitive with those of our competitors, and we plan

to procure and deploy our second-generation satellite constellation and upgrade our gateways and other ground facilities, we are vulnerable to the successful introduction of superior technology by our competitors.

· *Capital expenditures.* Launching our eight spare satellites to augment our current constellation will cost approximately $120.0 million, of which

$87.8 million (inclusive of $0.8 million of capitalized interest) had been paid or accrued by December 31, 2006. We plan to fund the balance of this

cost from the sale of our common stock to Thermo Funding Company pursuant to its irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement described under

“Liquidity and Capital Resources—Irrevocable Standby Stock Purchase Agreement.” Procuring and deploying our second-generation satellite

constellation and upgrading our gateways and other ground facilities will cost $1.0 to $1.2 billion, which we expect will be reflected in capital

expenditures through 2014. On November 30, 2006, we entered into a €661.0 million (approximately $871.0 million at a conversion value of €1.00 =

$1.3177) contract with Alcatel Alenia Space France (“Alcatel”) for the construction of our

45



second-generation constellation. See “Liquidity and Capital Resources—Contractual Obligations and Commitments.” We plan to fund approximately $400.0 million of the total $1.0 to $1.2 billion from the $116.6 million net proceeds of our initial public offering, the $150.0 million available through our credit agreement and the remaining proceeds from sales of our common stock under the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement. We plan to fund the remaining cost of approximately $600.0 million to $800.0 million from cash generated by our business. If our future revenues or profitability are substantially below our expectations whether as a result of the degradation of our constellation or for any other reason, or the conditions requiring Thermo Funding Company to purchase the stock do not occur, and Thermo Funding Company does not elect to purchase the stock during the term of the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement, we will require additional financing, which may be difficult or expensive to obtain, or we will have to modify our plans. Additionally, because substantially all of these costs will be capitalized, the resulting increase in our non-cash depreciation expense could have a material adverse effect on our future results of operations.

* *Introduction of new products.* We work continuously with the manufacturers of the products we sell to offer our customers innovative and improvedproducts. Virtually all engineering, research and development costs of these new products are paid by the manufacturers. However, to the extent the costs are reflected in increased inventory costs to us, and we are unable to raise our prices to our subscribers correspondingly, our margins and profitability would be reduced.
* *Fluctuations in interest and currency rates.* Debt under our credit agreement bears interest at a floating rate. Therefore, increases in interest rates willincrease our interest costs. A substantial portion of our revenue (33% for the year ended December 31, 2006) is denominated in foreign currencies. In addition, the contract for the launch of our spare satellites and a substantial majority of our obligations under the contract for our second-generation constellation are denominated in Euros. Any decline in the relative value of the U.S. dollar may adversely affect our revenues and increase our capital expenditures.

*Ancillary Terrestrial Component (ATC).* ATC is the integration of a satellite-based service with a terrestrial wireless service resulting in a hybrid mobilesatellite services. The ATC network would extend our services to urban areas and inside buildings where satellite services currently are impractical. We believe we are at the forefront of ATC development and are actively working to be among the first market entrants. To that end we are considering a range of options for rollout of our ATC services. We are exploring selective opportunities with a variety of media and communication companies to capture the full potential of our spectrum and ATC license

*Service Revenues.* We earn revenues primarily from the sale of satellite communications services to direct customers, resellers and independent gatewayoperators. These services include mobile and fixed voice and data services and asset tracking and monitoring services. We generated approximately 69%, 64% and 67% of our consolidated revenues from the sale of our satellite communication services in 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively. The increase in service revenue as a percentage of total revenue in the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to 2005, has resulted primarily from a continued growth in our core markets in North America and rapidly growing subscriber base, which grew 34%, from approximately 196,000 at December 31, 2005 to approximately 263,000 at December 31, 2006. The decrease in service revenue as a percentage of total revenue in the year ended December 31, 2005 compared to 2004, resulted primarily from a substantial increase in product sales. Additionally, beginning in 2005 we significantly increased sales of our annual plans for which payment is received in advance but revenue is recognized based on usage, thereby increasing our deferred revenue due to the prepaid nature of the plans while decreasing our recognized revenue in the year ended December 31, 2005. We expect these sales to result in higher service revenues to be recognized within the subsequent twelve months. In 2005, we also experienced increasing demand for our services driven by increased awareness of the need for reliable communication services in

46



the wake of Hurricanes Katrina, Rita and Wilma and the Asian tsunami. Although the majority of our subscribers utilize our network principally for voice communication services, an increasing portion of our revenue is derived from the sale of high and low speed data services, including our Simplex one-way data transmission service. Simplex is especially useful for remotely tracking the location of a subscriber’s remote assets, such as shipping containers. As a result of the above-mentioned factors and our marketing efforts, our subscriber base has continued to grow. Accordingly, our service revenue during the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006 increased by 41% and 13% over the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively.

*Subscriber Equipment Sales Revenue.* We also sell related voice and data equipment to our customers. We generated approximately 31%, 36% and 33%of our consolidated revenues from subscriber equipment sales in 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively. As a percentage of our revenue, equipment sales decreased in 2006 compared to 2005 primarily as a result of robust equipment sales in 2005 related to that year’s active hurricane season. As a percentage of revenue, equipment sales increased faster than our service revenues in 2005, primarily as a result of significant customer growth in our major markets and the annual plan effect described above. Our subscriber equipment sales revenue decreased by 2% for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to 2005. This was primarily due to robust equipment sales in 2005 and lower equipment sales in the fourth quarter of 2006 in anticipation of the new products which we planned to release in 2007. Our subscriber equipment sales revenue increased by 73% for the year ended December 31, 2005 compared to 2004. We believe that these increases in equipment sales revenue were the result of better marketing efforts, heightened awareness of emergency preparedness and increased knowledge by our customers of the competitive pricing of our product offerings. We price our subscriber equipment sales to maintain an overall positive margin on these sales rather than using the sales as “loss leaders” to promote the sale of our services.

The table below sets forth amounts and percentages of our revenue by type of service and equipment sales for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended** | | | | |  |  | **Year Ended** | | | | |  |  | **Year Ended** | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  | **December 31, 2004** | | | | |  |  | **December 31, 2005** | | | | |  |  | **December 31, 2006** | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **% of** | |  |  |  |  |  | **% of** | |  |  |  |  |  | **% of** | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Revenue** |  |  | **Total** | |  |  | **Revenue** |  |  | **Total** | |  |  | **Revenue** |  |  | **Total** | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Revenue** | | |  |  |  | **Revenue** | | |  |  |  | **Revenue** | | | |  |
|  | **Service Revenue:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Mobile (voice and data) | | $ 43,661 | | 52% | | | | $ | | 60,092 | 47% | | | | $ | | 71,101 | 52% | | | |  |  |
|  | Fixed (voice and data) | | 5,315 | | 6 | | |  |  |  | 6,637 | 5 | | |  |  |  | 7,741 | 6 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Satellite data modems (data) | | 770 | | 1 | | |  |  |  | 1,240 | 1 | | |  |  |  | 1,573 | 1 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Asset tracking and monitoring | | 208 | | 0 | | |  |  |  | 945 | 1 | | |  |  |  | 1,636 | 1 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Independent gateway operators | | 7,089 | | 8 | | |  |  |  | 9,098 | 7 | | |  |  |  | 8,032 | 6 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Other(1) | | 884 | | 1 | | |  |  |  | 3,460 | 3 | | |  |  |  | 1,954 | 1 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Subtotal | |  | 57,927 |  |  | 69 |  |  |  | 81,472 |  |  | 64 |  |  |  | 92,037 |  |  | 67 |  |  |  |
|  | **Subscriber Equipment Sales:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Mobile equipment | | 12,611 | | 15 | | |  |  |  | 23,662 | 19 | | |  |  |  | 22,542 | 17 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Fixed equipment | | 4,551 | | 5 | | |  |  |  | 5,278 | 4 | | |  |  |  | 6,149 | 5 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Data equipment | | 560 | | 1 | | |  |  |  | 1,085 | 1 | | |  |  |  | 2,023 | 1 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Accessories/misc. | | 8,719 | | 10 | | |  |  |  | 15,650 | 12 | | |  |  |  | 13,920 | 10 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Subtotal | |  | 26,441 |  |  | 31 |  |  |  | 45,675 |  |  | 36 |  |  |  | 44,634 |  |  | 33 |  |  |  |
|  | **Total Revenue** | |  | $ 84,368 |  |  | 100 | % |  | $ | 127,147 |  |  | 100 | % |  | $ | 136,671 |  |  | 100 | % |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(1) Includes activation fees and engineering service revenue.

47



*Operating Expenses.* Our operating expenses are comprised principally of:

* Cost of services, which are costs directly related to the operation and maintenance of our network, such as satellite tracking and monitoring, gateway monitoring, trouble shooting and sub-system maintenance, and the ordering, billing and provisioning of our services, including customer care and phone activations;
* Cost of subscriber equipment sales, which is the recognition of inventory carrying cost into expense when equipment is sold;
* Marketing, general and administrative expenses, which are the salaries and related costs, including expenses related to our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and other employee benefits, for employees other than those involved in operations and engineering, and the marketing and administrative costs of operating our business;
* Depreciation and amortization, which represent the depreciation and amortization of our space and ground facilities, property and equipment, as well as amortization of certain intangible assets.

Our increased sales and number of subscribers have caused increases both in our cost of subscriber equipment and in our marketing, general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2006. We expect to experience growth in general and administrative costs associated with increased revenue, such as bad debt allowance, human resources and collections, as well as costs associated with being a public company including compliance costs related to the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We anticipate these compliance costs will be approximately $1.0 million in 2007. We expect the rate of growth of these costs to be substantially lower than the growth rate of our revenue. Acquisition of new fixed assets, especially gateways acquired from independent gateway operators and new gateways built by us, has increased our depreciation and amortization expense.

*Compensation Expense.* On November 10, 2006, the compensation committee of our board of directors authorized restricted stock and restricted stockunit awards for an aggregate of approximately 295,000 shares of Common Stock to substantially all our employees (see Note 17 of our consolidated financial statements in Item 8 of this Report). As a result of these awards, we incurred a pre-tax non-cash charge of approximately $1.2 million in the fourth quarter of 2006 and approximately $3.2 million is expected to be amortized over the shares’ remaining three-year vesting period.

*Operating Income (Loss).* Our operating income decreased to $15.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 from $21.9 million for 2005. This is

primarily due to costs of subscriber equipment sales increasing at a faster pace than equipment sales revenue due to pricing promotions, inventory write-

downs on first-generation products, allowance for bad debt on certain customer receivables, non-cash stock compensation charge, and higher depreciation and

amortization costs. Our operating income (loss) grew from an operating loss of $3.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2004, to operating income of

$21.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. Our operating income grew between 2004 and 2005 due principally to increased revenue which resulted

from growth in our number of subscribers from approximately 141,500 to 196,000. Our operating income margin, which is operating income or loss divided

by total revenue, was 17.2% and 11.5% for the year ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively. The decrease in the operating income margin is due to

higher subscriber equipment and customer acquisition costs. Due to the fixed cost nature of our network, our operating income margin is particularly sensitive

to increases in costs of subscriber equipment and customer acquisition costs.

**Independent Gateway Acquisition Strategy**

Currently 16 of the gateways in our network are owned and operated by unaffiliated companies, which we call independent gateway operators, some of whom operate more than one gateway. Some of these independent gateway operators have been unable to grow their businesses adequately due in part to

48



limited resources. Old Globalstar initially developed the independent gateway strategy to establish operations in multiple territories with reduced demands on its capital. In addition, for political or other reasons, there are territories in which it is impractical for us to operate directly. We sell services to the independent gateway operators on a wholesale basis and they resell them to their customers on a retail basis.

We have acquired, and intend to continue to pursue the acquisition of, independent gateway operators when we believe we can do so on favorable terms. We believe that these acquisitions can enhance our results of operations in three respects. First, we believe that, with our greater financial and technical

resources, we can grow our subscriber base and revenue faster than some of the independent gateway operators. Second, we realize greater margin on retail sales to individual subscribers than we do on wholesale sales to independent gateway operators. Third, we believe expanding the territory we serve directly will better position us to market our services directly to multinational customers who require a global communications provider. However, acquisitions of independent gateway operators do require us to commit capital for acquisition of their assets, as well as management resources and working capital to support the gateway operations, and therefore increase our risk in operating in these territories directly rather than through the independent gateway operators. In addition, operating the acquired gateways increases our marketing, general and administrative expenses. Our credit agreement limits to $25.0 million the aggregate amount we may invest in foreign acquisitions without the consent of our lenders.

In February 2005, we purchased the Venezuela gateway for $1.6 million in cash to be paid over four years. Effective January 1, 2006, we acquired the Central American gateway and other real property assets for $5.2 million, paid principally in shares of our common stock. Because independent gateway operations vary in size and value, we are unable to predict the timing or cost of further acquisitions.

**Performance Indicators**

Our management reviews and analyzes several key performance indicators in order to manage our business and assess the quality of and potential variability of our earnings and cash flows. These key performance indicators include:

* total revenue, which is an indicator of our overall business growth;
* subscriber growth and churn rate, which are both indicators of the satisfaction of our customers;
* average revenue per user, which is an indicator of our ability to obtain effectively long-term, high-value customers;
* operating income, which is an indication of our performance and liquidity;
* EBITDA, which is an indicator of our financial performance; and
* capital expenditures, which are an indicator of future revenue growth potential and cash requirements.

**Seasonality**

Our results of operations are subject to seasonal usage changes. April through October are typically our peak months for service revenues and equipment sales. Government customers in North America tend to use our services during summer months, often in support of relief activities after events such as hurricanes, forest fires and other natural disasters.

49



**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect our revenues and expenses for the periods reported and the reported amounts of our assets and liabilities, including contingent assets and liabilities, as of the date of the financial statements. We evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, inventory, long-lived assets, income taxes, pension obligations, derivative instruments and Stock-Based Compensation, on an on-going basis. We base our estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from our estimates under different assumptions or conditions. We believe the following accounting policies are most important to understanding our financial results and condition and require complex or subjective judgments and estimates.

***Revenue Recognition***

Customer activation fees are deferred and recognized over four to five year periods, which approximates the estimated average life of the customer relationship. We periodically evaluate the estimated customer relationship life. Historically, changes in the estimated life have not been material to our financial statements.

Monthly access fees billed to retail customers and resellers, representing the minimum monthly charge for each line of service based on its associated rate plan, are billed on the first day of each monthly bill cycle. Airtime minute fees in excess of the monthly access fees are billed in arrears on the first day of each monthly billing cycle. To the extent that billing cycles fall during the course of a given month and a portion of the monthly services has not been delivered at month end, fees are prorated and fees associated with the undelivered portion of a given month are deferred. Under our annual plans, where customers prepay for minutes, revenue is deferred until the minutes are used or the prepaid time period expires. Unused minutes are accumulated until they expire, usually one year after activation. In addition, we offer an annual plan called the Emergency Plan whereby the customer is charged an annual fee to access our system and the customer is charged for each minute used under this plan. The annual fee for an Emergency Plan is recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan.

Occasionally we have granted customer concessions in the form of customer credits. These concessions are expensed when granted.

Subscriber acquisition costs include items such as dealer commissions, internal sales commissions and equipment subsidies and are expensed at the time of the related sale.

We also provide certain engineering services to assist customers in developing new technologies related to our system. The revenues associated with these services are recorded when the services are rendered, and the expenses are recorded when incurred.

We introduced annual plans (sometimes called Liberty plans) in August 2004 and introduced broadly during the second quarter of 2005. These plans grew substantially in 2005 and 2006. These plans require users to pre-pay usage charges for the entire plan period, generally 12 months, which results in the deferral of certain of our revenues. Under our revenue recognition policy for annual plans, we defer revenue until the earlier of when the minutes are used or when these minutes expire. Any unused minutes are recognized as revenue at the expiration of a plan. Most of our customers have not used all the minutes that are available to them or have not used them at the pace anticipated, which, with the rapid acceptance of our annual plans, has caused us to defer increasingly large amounts of service revenue. At December 31, 2005 and 2006, our deferred revenue aggregated approximately $17.2 million and $24.7 million, respectively. Accordingly, we expect significant revenues from 2006 purchases of annual plans to be recognized during 2007 as the minutes are used or expire.

50

We own and operate our satellite constellation and earn a portion of our revenues through the sale of airtime minutes on a wholesale basis to the independent gateway operators. Revenue from services provided to independent gateway operators is recognized based upon airtime minutes used by customers of independent gateway operators and contractual fee arrangements. Where collection is uncertain, revenue is recognized when cash payment is received.

Subscriber equipment revenue represents the sale of fixed and mobile user terminals and accessories. Revenue is recognized upon shipment provided title and risk of loss have passed to the customer, persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed and determinable and collection is probable.

In December 2002, the Emerging Issues Task Force (‘‘EITF’’) reached a consensus on EITF Issue No. 00-21, ‘‘Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables.’’ EITF Issue No. 00-21 addresses certain aspects of the accounting by a vendor for arrangements under which it will perform multiple revenue-generating activities. In some arrangements, the different revenue-generating activities (deliveries) are sufficiently separable and there exists sufficient evidence of their fair values to account separately for some or all of the deliveries (that is, there are separate units of accounting). In other arrangements, some or all of the deliveries are not independently functional, or there is not sufficient evidence of their fair values to account for them separately. EITF Issue

No. 00-21 addresses when and, if so, how an arrangement involving multiple deliverables should be divided into separate units of accounting. EITF Issue No. 00-21 does not change otherwise applicable revenue recognition criteria.

***Inventory***

Inventory consists of purchased products, including fixed and mobile user terminals, accessories and gateway spare parts. Inventory acquired on December 5, 2003, through the Old Globalstar bankruptcy proceedings, was stated at fair value at the date of our acquisition. Subsequent inventory transactions are stated at the lower of cost or market. At the end of each quarter, product sales and returns from the previous twelve months are reviewed and any excess and obsolete inventory is written off. Cost is computed using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Inventory allowances for inventories with a lower market value or that are slow moving are recorded in the period of determination.

***Globalstar System, Property and Equipment***

Our Globalstar System assets include costs for the design, manufacture, test and launch of a constellation of low earth orbit satellites, including in-orbit spare satellites, which we refer to as the space segment, and primary and backup terrestrial control centers and gateways, which we refer to as the ground segment. Loss from an in-orbit failure of a satellite is recognized as an expense in the period it is determined that the satellite is not recoverable.

The carrying value of the Globalstar System is reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the recorded value of the space segment and ground segment, taken as a whole, may not be recoverable. We look to current and future undiscounted cash flows, excluding financing costs, as primary indicators of recoverability. If an impairment is determined to exist, any related impairment loss is calculated based on fair value.

Property and equipment acquired by us on December 5, 2003 in the Old Globalstar bankruptcy proceedings was recorded based on our allocation of acquisition cost. Because the acquisition cost of these assets was substantially below their historic cost or replacement cost, current depreciation and amortization costs have been reduced substantially for GAAP purposes, thereby increasing net income or decreasing net loss. As we increase our capital expenditures, especially to procure and launch our second-generation satellite constellation, we expect GAAP depreciation to increase substantially. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives. To verify the life of our satellites, we commissioned a report by an independent consultant to assess the health and life of our

51



current constellation. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the improvement or the term of the lease. We perform ongoing evaluations of the estimated useful lives of our property and equipment for depreciation purposes. The estimated useful lives are determined and continually evaluated based on the period over which services are expected to be rendered by the asset. Maintenance and repair items are expensed as incurred.

***Income Taxes***

Until January 1, 2006, we were treated as a partnership for U.S. tax purposes. Generally, our taxable income or loss, deductions and credits were passed through to our members. We did have some corporate subsidiaries that required a tax provision or benefit using the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes as prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes* (SFAS No. 109). Effective January 1, 2006, we elected to be taxed as a C corporation in the United States. When an enterprise changes its tax status from non-taxable to taxable, under SFAS No. 109 the effect of recognizing deferred tax assets and liabilities is included in income from continuing operations in the period of change. As a result, we recognized a gross deferred tax asset of $204.2 million and a gross deferred tax liability of $0.1 million on January 1, 2006. SFAS No. 109 also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance, we take into account various factors including the expected level of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies. We determined that it was more likely than not that we would not recognize the entire deferred tax asset; therefore, we established a valuation allowance of $182.7 million, resulting in recognition of a net deferred tax benefit of $21.4 million. We monitor the situation to ensure that, if and when we are more likely than not to be able to utilize more of the deferred tax asset, we will be able to reduce the valuation allowance accordingly

As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, our corporate subsidiaries had gross deferred tax assets of approximately $7.6 million and $209.1 million, respectively. Valuation reserves of $5.2 million and $188.8 million at December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively, reflect our limited history of sustained profitability in those corporate subsidiaries to utilize the deferred tax assets. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable could be reduced in the near term if estimates of future taxable income during the carry forward period are reduced.

We have substantially more basis in our U.S. assets for net tax purposes than we do for book purposes. We estimate that as of January 1, 2006, the tax basis of our net assets was approximately $497.8 million in excess of our book basis. Assuming an average U.S. tax rate of 41%, depreciation of these net assets could reduce our income taxes payable by approximately $204.1 million in the future. The $497.8 million represents the historical cost of the net assets purchased by Old Globalstar net of any tax depreciation or amortization taken to date. When we purchased Old Globalstar in 2003 the acquisition was treated as a purchase of assets under GAAP. For tax purposes, the transaction was treated as a contribution of assets to a partnership and resulted in a carryover of tax basis

***Spare Satellites, Launch Costs and Second-Generation Satellites***

Old Globalstar purchased eight additional satellites in 1998 for $148.0 million (including performance incentives of up to $16.0 million) to serve as on-ground spares. Costs of $147.0 million (including a portion of the performance incentives) were previously recognized for these spare satellites. Prior to December 5, 2003, Old Globalstar recorded an impairment of these assets, and at December 5, 2003 they were carried at $0.9 million. All eight satellites have been completed and are being readied for launch. Depreciation of these assets will not begin until the satellites are placed in service. As of December 31,

2005 and 2006, these assets were recorded at $3.0 million and $87.8 million, respectively. On November 30, 2006, we entered into a contract with Alcatel Alenia Space France (“Alcatel”) to construct 48 low-earth

52



orbit satellites. The total contract price will be approximately €661.0 million (approximately $871.0 million at a conversion rate of €1.00 = $1.3177). The contract requires Alcatel to commence delivery of satellites in the third quarter of 2009, with deliveries continuing until 2013 unless we elect to accelerate delivery. We have spent $26.3 million on the second-generation satellites in 2006. As of December 31, 2006, capitalized interest included within spare and second-generation satellites and launch costs was $0.9 million. No interest was capitalized at December 31, 2005. We expect to launch these eight additional satellites in 2007.

***Pension Obligations***

We have a company-sponsored retirement plan covering certain current and past U.S.-based employees. Until June 1, 2004, substantially all of Old Globalstar’s and our employees and retirees who participated and/or met the vesting criteria for the plan were participants in the Retirement Plan of Space Systems/Loral, Inc. (the ‘‘Loral Plan’’), a defined benefit pension plan. The accrual of benefits in the Old Globalstar segment of the Loral Plan was curtailed, or frozen, by the administrator of the Loral Plan as of October 23, 2003. Prior to October 23, 2003, benefits for the Loral Plan were generally based upon compensation, length of service with the company and age of the participant. On June 1, 2004, the assets and frozen pension obligations of the segment attributable to our employees were transferred into a new Globalstar Retirement Plan (the ‘‘Globalstar Plan’’). The Globalstar Plan remains frozen and participants are not currently accruing benefits beyond those accrued as of October 23, 2003. Our funding policy is to fund the Globalstar Plan in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code and regulations.

We account for our defined benefit pension and life insurance benefit plans in accordance with SFAS No. 87, *Employers’ Accounting for Pensions,* SFAS No. 106, *Employer’s Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other than Pensions*, and SFAS No. 158, *Employers’ Accounting Defined Benefit Pension and* *Other Postretirement Plans*, which require that amounts recognized in financial statements be determined on an actuarial basis. We adopted the recognitionand disclosure provisions of SFAS No. 158 on December 31, 2006 and this adoption did not have any impact on our results of operation. Pension benefits associated with these plans are generally based on each participant’s years of service, compensation, and age at retirement or termination. Two critical assumptions, the discount rate and the expected return on plan assets, are important elements of expense and liability measurement. We utilize the services of a third party to perform these actuarial calculations.

We determine the discount rate used to measure plan liabilities as of the December 31 measurement date for the U.S. pension plan. The discount rate reflects the current rate at which the associated liabilities could be effectively settled at the end of the year. In estimating this rate, we look at rates of return on fixed-income investments of similar duration to the liabilities in the plan that receive high, investment grade ratings by recognized ratings agencies. Using these methodologies, we determined a discount rate of 5.75% to be appropriate as of December 31, 2006, which is an increase of 0.25 percentage points from the rate used as of December 31, 2005. An increase of 1.0% in the discount rate would have decreased our plan liabilities as of December 31, 2006 by $0.1 million and a decrease of 1.0% could have increased our plan liabilities by $0.1 million.

A significant element in determining our pension expense in accordance with SFAS No. 87 is the expected return on plan assets, which is based on historical results for similar allocations among asset classes. For the U.S. pension plan, our assumption for the expected return on plan assets was 7.5% for both 2005 and 2006.

The difference between the expected return and the actual return on plan assets is deferred and, under certain circumstances, amortized over future years of service. Therefore, the net deferral of past asset gains (losses) ultimately affects future pension expense. This is also true of changes to actuarial assumptions. As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, we had net unrecognized pension actuarial losses of

53



$2.6 million and $2.0 million, respectively. These amounts represent potential future pension and postretirement expenses that would be amortized over average future service periods.

For the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, we recognized total pre-tax pension expense (after settlements, curtailments and special termination benefits) of $0.1 million, $0.2 million and $0.1 million, respectively. Pension expense (before settlements, curtailments and special termination benefits) is anticipated to be approximately $0.1 million in 2007.

***Derivative Instrument***

We utilize a derivative instrument in the form of an interest rate swap agreement to minimize our risk from interest rate fluctuations related to our variable rate credit agreement. We use the interest rate swap agreement to manage risk and not for trading or other speculative purposes. At the end of each accounting period, we record the derivative instrument on our balance sheet as either an asset or a liability measured at fair value. The interest rate swap agreement does not qualify for hedge accounting treatment. Changes in the fair value of the interest rate swap agreement are recognized as “Interest rate derivative gain (loss)” over the life of the agreement.

***Stock-Based Compensation***

Effective January 1, 2006, as a result of our initial public offering, we adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*, and related interpretations, or SFAS 123(R), to account for stock-based compensation using the modified prospective transitionmethod and therefore have not restated our prior period results. Among other things, SFAS 123(R) requires that compensation expense be recognized in the financial statements for both employee and non-employee share-based awards based on the grant date fair value of those awards. At January 1, 2006, the

option of one board member to purchase up to 120,000 shares of Common Stock at $2.67 per share was the only outstanding equity award. Compensation cost related to the remaining portion of this award for which the requisite service had not been rendered was insignificant. Therefore, the adoption of SFAS 123(R) did not have a significant impact on our financial position or results of operations.

Prior to January 1, 2006, we accounted for our stock-based compensation plans in accordance with APB 25 and related interpretations. Accordingly, compensation expense for a stock option grant was recognized only if the exercise price was less than the market value of our common stock on the grant date. Pro forma information regarding net income (loss) is required by SFAS No.123,’’ Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation,’’ which also requires that the information be determined as if we had accounted for our employee stock options granted under the fair value method. Effective January 1, 2005, we had promised one of our board members options to purchase up to 120,000 shares of our Common Stock at a price of approximately $2.67 per share (as adjusted for a six-for-one stock split). We have included these options within our diluted earnings per share computations for all periods in which such options are outstanding. We have not disclosed the pro forma information as the pro forma effect is not significant.

Additionally, stock-based compensation expense includes an estimate for pre-vesting forfeitures and is recognized over the requisite service periods of the awards on a straight-line basis, which is generally commensurate with the vesting term.

54



**Results of Operations**

***Comparison of Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2005 and 2006***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended** | | | |  | **Year Ended** | | | |  |  |  |
| **Statements of Operations** | | | | **December 31,** | | | | **December 31,** | | | | | **% Change** | |  |
|  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands)** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Revenue:** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Service revenue | | | $ | | 81,472 |  | $ | | 92,037 |  |  | 13.0 |  |  |
|  | Subscriber equipment sales(1) | | |  |  | 45,675 |  |  |  | 44,634 |  |  | (2.3) |  |  |
|  | Total Revenue | | |  |  | 127,147 |  |  |  | 136,671 |  |  | 7.5 |  |  |
|  | **Operating Expenses:** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | separately below) | | |  |  | 25,432 |  |  |  | 28,091 |  |  | 10.5 |  |  |
|  | Cost of subscriber equipment sales(2) | | |  |  | 38,742 |  |  |  | 40,396 |  |  | 4.3 |  |  |
|  | Marketing, general and administrative | | |  |  | 37,945 |  |  |  | 43,899 |  |  | 15.7 |  |  |
|  | Depreciation and amortization | | |  |  | 3,044 |  |  |  | 6,679 |  |  | 119.4 |  |  |
|  | Impairment of assets | | |  |  | 114 |  |  |  | 1,943 |  |  | 1,604.4 |  |  |
|  | Total Operating Expenses | | |  |  | 105,277 |  |  |  | 121,008 |  |  | 14.9 |  |  |
|  | **Operating Income** | | |  |  | 21,870 |  |  |  | 15,663 |  |  | (28.4) |  |  |
|  | Interest income | | |  |  | 242 |  |  |  | 1,172 |  |  | 384.3 |  |  |
|  | Interest expense(3) | | |  |  | (269) | |  |  | (587) | |  | 118.2 |  |  |
|  | Interest rate derivative loss | | |  |  | — | |  |  | (2,716) | |  | 100.0 |  |  |
|  | Other income (expense), net | | |  |  | (622) | |  |  | (3,980) | |  | 539.9 |  |  |
|  | **Income Before Income Taxes** | | |  |  | 21,221 |  |  |  | 9,552 |  |  | (55.0) |  |  |
|  | Income tax expense (benefit) | | |  |  | 2,502 |  |  |  | (14,071) | |  | N/A | |  |
|  | **Net Income** | | |  | $ | 18,719 |  |  | $ | 23,623 |  |  | 26.2 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Includes related party amounts of $440 and $3,423 for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively.
2. Includes related party amounts of $314 and $3,041 for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively.
3. Includes related party amount of $176 for the year ended December 31, 2005.

***Revenue.*** Total revenue increased $9.5 million, or approximately 7.5%, to $136.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 from $127.1 millionfor the prior year. This increase was due principally to the growth in service revenue related to the additional approximately 67,000 net subscribers we added during the year ended December 31, 2006. Our average monthly retail revenue per user during the year ended December 31, 2006 decreased by 13.5% to $58.91 from $68.10 during the year ended December 31, 2005. This decline resulted from the rapid acceptance of our annual plans, which were first introduced broadly in the second quarter of 2005 and which allow subscribers to pay for a year of service in advance. These pricing plans were extensively purchased. Annual plans reduce current period revenue because revenue is not recognized until minutes are used or expire. Unused minutes are recognized as revenue at the expiration of a plan. Subscribers generally do not use all of the minutes for which they have paid. Accordingly, we expect an increase in our average retail revenue per user within the subsequent twelve months as the minutes related to annual plans sold in prior periods are used or expire. Average monthly subscriber churn decreased to 1.1% for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to 1.3% in the year ended December 31, 2005.

*Service Revenue.* Service revenue for the year ended December 31, 2006 increased $10.6 million, or approximately 13.0%, to $92.0 million from$81.5 million for 2005. This increase was driven by our

55



approximate 67,000 subscriber growth from December 31, 2005 to December 31, 2006 and increased usage of minutes related to the higher number of subscribers.

*Subscriber Equipment Sales.* Subscriber equipment sales decreased by $1.0 million, or approximately 2.3%, to $44.6 million for the year endedDecember 31, 2006, compared to $45.7 million for 2005. Sales in the year ended December 31, 2005 reflected substantial buying in response to hurricane Katrina.

***Operating Expenses.*** Total operating expenses increased $15.7 million to $121.0 million, or approximately 14.9%, for the year ended December 31,2006, compared to $105.3 million for 2005. This increase was due primarily to higher cost of services, cost of subscriber equipment, higher management, general and depreciation expenses and higher depreciation and amortization expenses in 2006.

*Cost of Services.* Cost of services increased by $2.7 million, or approximately 10.5%, to $28.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2006,compared to $25.4 million for 2005. Our cost of services is comprised primarily of network operating costs, which are generally fixed in nature. The increase was primarily a result of additional costs associated with adding the Alaska and Central American gateways to our network. Cost of services includes non-cash stock compensation expense of $0.6 million.

*Cost of Subscriber Equipment Sales.* Cost of subscriber equipment sales increased by $1.7 million, or approximately 4.3%, to $40.4 million for the yearended December 31, 2006, compared to $38.7 million for 2005. This increase was a result of the sale of lower margin equipment in 2006 compared to 2005.

*Marketing, General and Administrative.* Marketing, general and administrative expenses increased by $6.0 million, or approximately 15.7%, to $43.9million for the year ended December 31, 2006, compared to $37.9 million for 2005. This increase in marketing, general and administrative expenses was primarily a result of allowance for bad debt for certain customer receivables at December 31, 2006, higher headcount and increased professional fees related to strengthening our internal control over financial reporting and preparing for compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act by December 31, 2007 and to additional costs related to the consolidation of our Central American independent gateway operation. Marketing, General and Administrative costs include non-cash compensation expense of $0.5 million.

*Depreciation and Amortization.* Depreciation and amortization expense increased $3.6 million, or approximately 119.4%, to $6.7 million for the yearended December 31, 2006 from $3.0 million for 2005. This increase was due primarily to the depreciation expense associated with our Sebring, Florida gateway, which became operational in July 2005, our Alaskan gateway, which became operational in June 2006, and our gateway in Central America, which was acquired in January 2006.

*Impairment of Assets.* Impairment of assets increased $1.8 million to $1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 compared to $0.1 million for2005. This increase was due to a write-down of the excess quantities of our first generation product inventory.

***Operating Income.*** Operating income decreased $6.2 million, or approximately 28.4%, to $15.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, from$21.9 million for 2005. The decrease was due to an increase in our cost of services, marketing, general and administrative expenses and volume discounts on subscriber equipment sales. Our cost of services and marketing, general and administrative expenses increased $8.6 million or 13.6% due to the allowance for bad debt for certain customer receivables at December 31, 2006, addition of gateways and increased headcount and professional fees.

*Interest Income.* Interest income increased $0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. This increase was due to increased cash balances onhand as a result of proceeds from our initial public offering and higher yields on those balances.

*Interest Expense.* Interest expense increased by $0.3 million to $0.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2006, compared to $0.3 million in 2005.

This increase resulted primarily from the amortization of deferred offering costs related to our credit facility.

56



*Interest Rate Derivative Loss.* For the year ended December 31, 2006, interest rate derivative loss consisted of a $2.7 million change in the fair value ofthe interest rate swap agreement. In July 2006, in connection with entering into our credit agreement, which provides for interest at a variable rate, we entered into a five-year interest rate swap agreement to minimize the risk of variability in our borrowing costs over the term of our credit agreement. Derivative instruments are recorded in the balance sheet as either assets or liabilities, measured at fair value. The interest rate swap agreement does not qualify for hedge accounting and the changes in its fair value are recorded as “Interest rate derivative gain (loss)” over the life of the agreement

*Other Income (Expense), net.* Other income (expense), net generally consists of foreign exchange transaction gains and losses. Other expense increasedby $3.4 million to $4.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 as compared to $0.6 million for 2005. The increase was primarily the result of large Euro denominated transactions related to the launch services contract with Starsem for our eight spare satellites scheduled to be launched in 2007.

*Income Tax Expense (Benefit).* For the year ended December 31, 2006, we had an income tax benefit of $14.1 million. For the year ended December 31,2005, we had an income tax expense of $2.5 million. The $16.6 million change was a result of a $21.4 million deferred tax benefit associated with electing to be taxed as a C corporation as of January 1, 2006.

***Net Income.*** Our net income increased $4.9 million to $23.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, from $18.7 million for 2005. This increaseresulted from recognition of a deferred tax benefit described above partially offset by a decrease in operating income.

***Comparison of Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2004 and 2005***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended** | | |  | **Year Ended** | | |  |  |  |
| **Statements of Operations** | | **December 31,** | | | **December 31,** | | | | **% Change** | |  |
| **2004** | |  | **2005** | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **(In thousands)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| **Revenue:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Service revenue | | $ 57,927 | |  | $ 81,472 | |  |  | 40.6 |  |  |
| Subscriber equipment sales(1) | | 26,441 | |  | 45,675 | |  |  | 72.7 |  |  |
| Total Revenue | |  | 84,368 |  |  | 127,147 |  |  | 50.7 |  |  |
| **Operating Expenses:** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| separately below) | | 25,208 | |  | 25,432 | |  |  | 0.9 |  |  |
| Cost of subscriber equipment sales(2) | | 23,399 | |  | 38,742 | |  |  | 65.6 |  |  |
| Marketing, general and administrative | | 32,151 | |  | 37,945 | |  |  | 18.0 |  |  |
| Restructuring | | 5,078 | |  |  | — | | | (100.0) |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization | | 1,959 | |  | 3,044 | |  |  | 55.4 |  |  |
| Impairment of assets | | 114 | |  | 114 | |  |  | — | |  |
| Total Operating Expenses | |  | 87,909 |  |  | 105,277 |  |  | 19.8 |  |  |
| **Operating Income (Loss)** | |  | (3,541) |  |  | 21,870 |  |  | N/A | |  |
| Interest income | | 58 | |  | 242 | |  |  | 317.2 |  |  |
| Interest expense(3) | | (1,382) | | | (269) | | |  | (80.5) |  |  |
| Other income (expense), net | | 921 | |  | (622) | | |  | N/A | |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes** | |  | (3,944) |  |  | 21,221 | N/A |
|  | Income tax expense (benefit) | | (4,314) | | | 2,502 | | N/A |
|  | **Net Income** | |  | $ 370 |  |  | $ 18,719 | 4,959.2 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Includes related party amount of $440 for the year ended December 31, 2005. 57
2. Includes related party amount of $314 for the year ended December 31, 2005.
3. Includes related party amounts of $1,324 for the year ended December 31, 2004 and $176 for the year ended December 31, 2005.



***Revenue.*** Total revenue increased by $42.8 million, or approximately 50.7%, to $127.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2005 from

$84.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2004, due principally to the growth of overall demand for our services, which resulted in increases in both our service revenue and subscriber equipment sales. At December 31, 2004, we had approximately 141,000 subscribers; by December 31, 2005, our number of subscribers had increased by 39.0% to approximately 196,000. Our average retail revenue per user during 2005 increased to $68.10 from $67.93 in 2004. This modest increase was the result of our continued effort to target customers who provide high average retail revenue per user. Average monthly subscriber churn for the year ended December 31, 2005 dropped to 1.3% compared to 1.5% for the year ended December 31, 2004. The primary reason for this decline was a one-time review of our billing system in April 2004 following our emergence from the Reorganization, which caused the average monthly churn for 2004 to be unusually high.

*Service Revenue.* Service revenue increased $23.5 million, or approximately 40.6%, to $81.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2005 from

$57.9 million in 2004. This growth was driven by increased demand for our mobile voice services by governmental agencies and substantial customer growth

in all other markets. Our new pricing plans, which proved to be more attractive to customers than prior plans, and the need for emergency communications

capabilities during 2005’s natural disasters contributed to this growth. We also continued to maintain a stable average revenue per user and low churn rate,

compared to the prior period, both of which we believe contributed to our overall revenue growth.

Our annual plans were introduced on a limited basis in August 2004 and grew substantially in 2005. These plans allow users to pre-pay usage charges for an entire 12-month period, which results in deferral of revenue until the minutes are used or expire. Any unused minutes are recognized as revenue at the end of the 12-month period. Most of our customers have not used all the minutes that are available to them or have not used them at the pace anticipated, which, with the rapid acceptance of our annual plans, has caused us to defer increasingly large amounts of service revenue. Accordingly, we expect significant revenue from 2005 and 2006 purchases of annual plans to be recognized in 2006 and 2007 as the minutes are used or expire.

*Subscriber Equipment Sales.* Subscriber equipment sales increased by $19.2 million, or approximately 72.7%, to $45.7 million for the year endedDecember 31, 2005 from $26.4 million for 2004. Increased subscriber equipment sales were driven by the increase in our subscriber base, which resulted from more attractive pricing plans and the need for emergency communications during natural disasters in 2005. As a percentage of our revenue, subscriber equipment sales increased faster than our service revenue primarily as a result of significant growth in the acceptance of our annual plans, which were introduced in August 2004 but whose popularity increased significantly in the latter half of 2005. The effect of our annual plans and revenue recognition policies is to cause service revenues to lag behind equipment sales revenue related to the same subscriber.

***Operating Expenses.*** Total operating expenses increased $17.4 million, or approximately 19.8%, to $105.3 million for the year ended December 31,2005, from $87.9 million for 2004. This increase was due primarily to higher cost of subscriber equipment and increased marketing, general and administrative expenses related to the addition of approximately 55,000 subscribers, which was partially offset by our not incurring any restructuring charges in 2005.

*Cost of Services.* Our cost of services for the year ended December 31, 2005 increased by $0.2 million, or approximately 0.9%, to $25.4 million from$25.2 million for 2004. These costs generally remain flat due to the fixed nature of our network operating costs.

58



*Cost of Subscriber Equipment Sales.* Cost of subscriber equipment sales increased by $15.3 million, or approximately 65.6%, to $38.7 million in theyear ended December 31, 2005 from $23.4 million in 2004, primarily as a result of increased equipment sales due to continued improvement in demand for our products and related services in all markets and to selling lower cost QUALCOMM mobile units in 2004. These units were acquired throughout 2004 at a substantially lower cost than the units acquired from QUALCOMM in 2005.

*Marketing, General and Administrative.* Marketing, general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2005 increased by

$5.8 million, or approximately 18.0%, to $37.9 million compared to $32.2 million for 2004. Our cost per gross addition increased $18 to $248 for the year ended December 31, 2005 from $230 for the year ended December 31, 2004. This increase resulted from our adding additional sales and marketing personnel and increased marketing efforts following our emergence from the Reorganization. We also incurred increased legal expenses relating principally to litigation settlements. In addition, our marketing and general administration costs increased by approximately $1.4 million as a result of consolidating the Venezuelan independent gateway operation.

*Restructuring.* For the year ended December 31, 2005, we recorded no restructuring expense. We recorded $5.1 million in 2004 for restructuringobligations relating to Old Globalstar which we assumed in the Reorganization. These restructuring expenses in 2004 consisted of employee retention payments, success fees related to the restructuring of Old Globalstar and related legal fees. We no longer have any restructuring obligations.

*Depreciation and Amortization.* Depreciation and amortization expense increased $1.1 million, or 55.4%, to $3.0 million for the year endedDecember 31, 2005, from $2.0 million for 2004. This increase related to the Sebring, Florida gateway, which we placed in service in July 2005, and the purchase of the Venezuelan independent gateway operator.

*Impairment of Assets.* We recorded impairment charges of $0.1 million for satellite failures in each of the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005.

***Operating Income (Loss).*** Operating income increased $25.4 million, to $21.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to anoperating loss of $3.5 million for 2004. The increase was due primarily to increased subscribers and resulting service revenue and subscriber equipment sales and to not incurring any restructuring expense in 2005, as described above. The growth in marketing, general and administrative expenses was more than

offset by increased service revenue and subscriber equipment sales. Additionally, our increased ability to collect reimbursable costs from the independent gateway operators contributed to improved financial performance as it reduced our operating costs.

*Interest Income.* Interest income increased by $0.2 million, or 317.2%, to approximately $0.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2005 from lessthan $0.1 million in 2004. This increase reflected increased cash balances on hand and higher yields on those balances.

*Interest Expense.* Interest expense decreased by $1.1 million to $0.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2005 from $1.4 million in 2004. Thisdecrease resulted from lower levels of indebtedness in 2005.

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* Other income (expense), net decreased by $1.5 million to an expense of $0.6 million in 2005 from income of $0.9 millionin 2004. This decrease resulted from less than favorable exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the Euro.

*Income Tax Expense (Benefit).* For the years ended 2004 and 2005, we were a partnership for United States tax purposes and thus did not have a taxprovision for the entities located domestically. For the year ended December 31, 2004, we determined that $4.8 million of the deferred tax assets in our Canadian subsidiary was “more likely than not” going to be recognized. As a result, we reversed a corresponding

59



amount of the valuation allowance at year end, resulting in a net income tax benefit of $4.3 million. For the year ended December 31, 2005, we determined that the remaining $4.2 million deferred tax asset in our Canadian subsidiary also was “more likely than not” going to be recognized and reversed all remaining valuation allowance, and we utilized the deferred tax assets previously recognized, resulting in a net income tax expense of $2.5 million.

***Net Income.*** Our net income increased $18.3 million to $18.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2005, compared to net income of $0.4 millionfor 2004, as a result of robust revenue growth and recognition of the deferred tax assets described above. If we had been taxed as a C corporation in 2005, our net income would have been $14.3 million.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The following table shows our cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended** | | | | **Year Ended** | | | | |  | **Year Ended** | | | |  |
| **Statements of Cash Flows** | | **December 31,** | | | | **December 31,** | | | | |  | **December 31,** | | | |  |
| **2004** | |  |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |  |
| Net cash from operating activities |  | $ (4,849) | | |  | $ | | 13,694 |  |  | $ | | 14,571 |  |  |  |
| Net cash from investing activities | | (4,015) | | |  |  |  | (10,141) | |  |  |  | (160,316) | |  |  |
| Net cash from financing activities | | 2,000 | |  |  |  |  | 2,899 |  |  |  |  | 170,601 |  |  |  |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash | | 168 | |  |  |  |  | 488 |  |  |  |  | (1,428) | |  |  |
| **Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents** | |  | $ (6,696 | ) |  |  | $ | 6,940 |  |  |  | $ | 23,428 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Our principal sources of liquidity are our credit agreement and the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement discussed below, our existing cash and internally generated cash flow from operations.

Our principal short-term liquidity needs are to fund our working capital ($56.8 million at December 31, 2006, which our management believes is sufficient for our present requirements), to pay amounts due within 6 months for the launch of our eight spare satellites (approximately $32.2 million) and to make any initial payments to procure our second-generation satellite constellation and upgrade our gateways and other ground facilities, in a total amount not yet determined, but which will include approximately $102.1 million payable to Alcatel by December 2007 under the purchase contract for our second-generation satellites and fulfill cash escrow requirements under the Alcatel contract of approximately an additional $24.7 million in 2007. We expect to fund these requirements with cash on hand ($43.7 million at December 31, 2006), cash flow from operations ($14.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2006), proceeds from the sale of our common stock to Thermo Funding Company (whose remaining commitment under the standby stock purchase agreement at December 31, 2006 was $152.7 million), and borrowings under the revolving credit facility of our credit agreement (of which the entire $50.0 million was undrawn at December 31, 2006).

Our principal long-term liquidity needs are to fund our working capital, including any growth in working capital required by growth in our business, to pay the costs of procuring and deploying our second-generation satellite constellation and upgrading our gateways and other ground facilities and to fund the cash requirements of our independent gateway operator acquisition strategy, in an amount not determinable at this time. We expect to fund our long-term capital needs with the proceeds from our initial public offering, the $100.0 million delayed draw term loan and the revolving credit facility under our credit agreement, the remaining funds available from sales of our common stock under Thermo Funding Company’s standby stock purchase agreement and cash flow generated from our operations. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors—We may need additional capital to maintain our network and to pursue future growth opportunities. If we fail to obtain sufficient capital we will not be able to complete our business plan.”.

60



To the extent additional funds are necessary to meet our long-term liquidity needs, we anticipate that they will be obtained through the incurrence of additional indebtedness, additional equity financings or a combination of these potential sources of funds.

Although we believe that these sources will provide sufficient liquidity for us to meet our long-term liquidity requirements, our liquidity and our ability to fund these needs will depend to a significant extent on our future financial performance, which will be subject in part to general economic, financial, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control, including trends in our industry and technology discussed elsewhere in this Report. In addition to these general economic and industry factors, the principal factors determining whether our cash flows will be sufficient to meet our long-term liquidity requirements will be our ability to continue to provide attractive and competitive services and products, successful mitigation of the degradation of our current satellite constellation until we can deploy our second-generation satellite constellation, increase our number of subscribers and average revenue per user, control our costs, and maintain our margins and profitability. If those factors change significantly or other unexpected factors adversely affect us, our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations and future financings may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all to meet our liquidity needs.

We derive additional liquidity from our annual plans, which provide for payment in advance of a full year of services. Revenue is recognized as the services are provided or the contract expires. As a result, cash flow from the sale of annual plans precedes recognition of the associated revenues.

In assessing our liquidity, management reviews and analyzes our current cash on-hand, the average number of days our accounts receivable are outstanding, the contractual rates that we have established with our vendors, inventory turns, foreign exchange rates, capital expenditure commitments and income tax rates.

***Net Cash from Operating Activities***

Net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2006 increased to $14.6 million from $13.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. This increase was attributable primarily to increased service revenue, especially related to our annual plans.

Net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2005 was $13.7 million compared to $4.8 million used in operating activities in 2004. This increase in cash from operations of $18.5 million was attributable mainly to substantial revenue growth driven by our increased subscriber base, better operating margins and the absence of restructuring costs in 2005.

***Net Cash from Investing Activities***

Cash used in investing activities was $160.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, compared to $10.1 million for 2005. This increase was the result of capital expenditures for the launch of our spare satellites, for the construction of our second-generation constellation in the amount of $103.2 million and deposit of $52.6 million in an escrow account to secure our payment obligations for the construction of our second-generation constellation. The expenditures on property and equipment decreased by $3.5 million to $4.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 from $7.8 million for 2005 due primarily to greater construction activity on the Florida and Alaska gateways in 2005.

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2005 increased $6.1 million to $10.1 million from $4.0 million in 2004. This increase was due to capital expenditures relating to our Florida and Alaska gateways and procuring services for the test and launch of our eight spare satellites.

61



***Net Cash from Financing Activities***

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2006 increased by $167.7 million to $170.6 million from $2.9 million provided by financing activities in 2005. The increase was the result of proceeds from our initial public offering in the amount of $116.6 million (net of offering costs) and receipt of $47.3 million from Thermo Funding Company for equity purchased pursuant to its irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2005 increased by $0.9 million to $2.9 million from $2.0 million in 2004.

This increase was due to proceeds from subscriptions receivable exceeding payments on notes payable.

***Capital Expenditures***

Our capital expenditures consist primarily of upgrading our satellite constellation and gateways and other ground facilities. In 2004, we began

construction of a new gateway in Sebring, Florida to provide additional coverage to the Caribbean and the Gulf Coast region. The gateway became

operational in July 2005. In 2005, we began construction of a new gateway in Wasilla, Alaska to cover the Alaskan territory and part of the Bering Sea. The

Alaska gateway went into operation in July 2006. These gateways cost $2.9 million and $4.8 million (excluding $0.8 million for the purchase of real

property), respectively. In 2005, we also commenced capital expenditures for the launch of our eight spare satellites. The majority of the capital expenditures

for this purpose will occur in 2006 and 2007. Through December 31, 2006, we had accrued or paid $87.8 million for this launch. The total expected cost for

the launch of the spare satellites is approximately $120.0 million. In the fourth quarter of 2006, we entered into a contract for our second-generation satellite

constellation in the amount of approximately $871.0 million (€1 = $1.3177) and have spent approximately $26.3 million in related costs through

December 31, 2006. We intend to use the proceeds from our initial public offering, cash flows from our operations, available liquidity from Thermo Funding

Company’s irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement and funding available from our credit agreement to fund our capital expenditures.

***Cash Position and Indebtedness***

As of December 31, 2006, our total cash and cash equivalents were $43.7 million and we had total indebtedness of $0.7 million, compared to total cash and cash equivalents and total indebtedness at December 31, 2005 of $20.3 million and $0.9 million, respectively.

***Credit Agreement***

On April 24, 2006, we entered into a credit agreement providing for $200.0 million in the form of a five-year $150.0 million term loan and a four-year $50.0 million revolving credit facility with Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC, as administrative agent. The term loan, which was not funded, included a $50.0 million delayed draw portion which could be drawn after the term loan was funded and prior to June 30, 2008, but only if we had received net cash proceeds of $100.0 million from sales of our common stock after April 24, 2006 and prior to the date of drawing (including sales pursuant to the standby stock purchase agreement). The credit agreement provided that the term loan would bear interest at LIBOR plus 4.0% or the prime rate plus 3.0% and revolving credit loans would bear interest at LIBOR plus 3.25% to 4.0%, or the prime rate plus 2.25% to 3.0%. The loans could be prepaid without penalty at any time. Our indebtedness under the credit agreement was guaranteed by our principal domestic subsidiaries and secured by a first lien on our and their property (subject to limitations on the grant of security interests on FCC licenses under applicable law). The credit agreement contained customary representations and warranties, covenants and conditions to borrowing, including financial covenants and covenants limiting our ability to dispose of assets, change our business, merge, make acquisitions or capital expenditures or

62



incur vendor financing obligations, indebtedness or liens, pay dividends, make investments or engage in certain transactions with affiliates. The credit agreement was amended as of June 16, June 23, June 30, July 28, and August 10, 2006 to extend the term loan funding deadline and related dates.

The credit agreement replaced a loan and security agreement with the Union Bank of California that we entered into on December 14, 2005 and that provided for revolving credit loans of up to $15.0 million, which loans were secured by the personal property of our company and of our domestic subsidiaries. We did not borrow any funds under this agreement, which we terminated on April 19, 2006.

On August 16, 2006, we entered into an amended and restated credit agreement with Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC, as administrative agent and swingline lender, and Wachovia Bank, National Association, as issuing lender, which was subsequently amended on September 29 and October 26, 2006. The amended and restated credit agreement provides for a $50.0 million revolving credit facility and a $100.0 million delayed draw term loan facility. The delayed draw term loan may be drawn after January 1, 2008 and prior to August 16, 2009, but only if we have received aggregate net cash proceeds of $200.0 million from sales after April 24, 2006 of our common stock (including sales pursuant to the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement) prior to the draw date and if, after giving effect to the delayed draw term loan and thereafter at the end of each quarter while the delayed draw term loan is outstanding, our consolidated senior secured leverage ratio does not exceed 3.5 to 1.0. The delayed draw term loan facility will be reduced in an amount equal to the sum of 50% of the net proceeds of any sales of our common stock (other than sales pursuant to the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement or the parallel offering to our other stockholders who are accredited investors and net proceeds of up to $100.0 million from any other issuance of our common stock after August 16, 2006, and up to $40 million additional proceeds from our initial public offering), 100% of the proceeds of any additional term loans under the facility (described below) that we incur prior to the draw of the delayed draw term loan, and 50% of the proceeds of certain permitted unsecured debt financing that we incur prior to the draw of the delayed draw term loan. If drawn, the delayed draw term loan will be subject to prepayment in an amount equal to the sum of 50% of the net proceeds of such sales of common stock and 50% of the net proceeds of certain additional indebtedness, including any such additional term loans, that we incur subsequent to such draw. Other customary prepayment provisions also apply. In addition to the $150.0 million revolving and delayed draw term loan facilities, the amended and restated credit agreement permits us to incur additional term loans on an equally and ratably secured, *pari passu,* basis in an aggregate amount of up to $150.0 million (plus the amount of any reduction in the delayed draw term loan facility or prepayment of the delayed draw term loan described above resulting from sales of common stock or any additional term loans) from the lenders under the credit agreement or other banks, financial institutions or investment funds approved by us and the administrative agent. We have not received any commitments for these additional term loans. These additional term loans may be incurred only if no event of default then exists, if we are in pro-forma compliance with all of the financial covenants of the credit agreement, and if, after giving effect thereto, our consolidated total leverage ratio does not exceed 5.5 to 1.0.

As under the initial Wachovia credit facility described above, all revolving credit loans will mature on June 30, 2010 and all term loans will mature on June 30, 2011. Revolving credit loans will bear interest at LIBOR plus 4.25% to 4.75% or the greater of the prime rate or Federal Funds rate plus 3.25% to 3.75%. The delayed draw term loan will bear interest at LIBOR plus 6.0% or the greater of the prime rate or Federal Funds rate plus 5.0%, and the delayed draw term loan facility bears an annual commitment fee of 2.0% until drawn or terminated. Additional term loans will bear interest at rates to be negotiated. The loans may be prepaid without penalty at any time.

The amended and restated credit agreement is guaranteed and secured in the same manner as, and contains other representations, warranties, covenants and conditions essentially identical to those of, the initial Wachovia credit agreement described above.

63



In particular, the amended and restated credit agreement requires that:

* we not permit our capital expenditures (other than capital expenditures funded with cash proceeds from insurance and condemnation events, asset sales or equity sales) to exceed the following amounts (with unused amounts permitted to be carried over to subsequent years):

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Fiscal Year** | | **Maximum** | |  |
| **Amount** | |  |
|  |  | **(In millions)** |  |  |
| 2006 |  | $ 232.0 |  |  |
| 2007 |  | $ 132.0 |  |  |
| 2008 |  | $ 132.0 |  |  |
| 2009 |  | $ 243.0 |  |  |
| 2010 |  | $ 133.0 |  |  |
| 2011 |  | $ 158.0 |  |  |

* we maintain liquidity (which is defined for this purpose to include cash and cash equivalents, up to $10.0 million available under the revolving credit facility and up to $10.0 million available under the standby stock purchase agreement but excludes funds held in the Alcatel escrow account to the extent the amounts are not surplus escrow funds) of not less than $25.0 million (our liquidity as so defined was $63.7 million at December 31, 2006);
* we maintain at the end of each quarter a minimum forward fixed charge coverage ratio (defined as the excess of the sum of adjusted consolidated EBITDA for the prior fiscal quarter plus cash and marketable securities in excess of $5.0 million, plus (to the extent positive) or less (to the extent negative), at all times after we have received aggregate net cash proceeds of $200.0 million from sales of our common stock after April 24, 2006, the unused portion of the revolving credit facility less $25.0 million, less, at all times prior to the receipt of such aggregate net cash proceeds, the amount of outstanding revolving credit loans, to the sum anticipated interest expense, principal payments and capital expenditures for the next quarter) of 1.0:1.0 (our forward fixed charge coverage ratio as so defined was 1.1:1.0 at December 31, 2006);
* while the delayed draw term loan is outstanding, we not permit our consolidated senior secured leverage (defined as the ratio of indebtedness under our credit agreement and any pari passu debt to adjusted consolidated EBITDA for the prior four quarters) ratio to exceed 3.5 to 1.0; and
* on or before December 31, 2009, we receive aggregate net cash proceeds of at least $200.0 million from the sale of our common stock.

The amended and restated credit agreement provides that we will not, with certain immaterial exceptions:

* incur any indebtedness other than:
  + indebtedness under the agreement, including the delayed draw term loan and the additional term loans described above;
  + certain intercompany indebtedness;
  + satellite vendor obligations of the nature described below;
  + capitalized leases and purchase money indebtedness in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed $25.0 million;
  + indebtedness of a person existing at the time it becomes our subsidiary in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed $10.0 million;
  + indebtedness of our foreign subsidiaries in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed $2.0 million; and

64



* additional unsecured indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed $200.0 million, provided that such additional unsecured indebtedness has a maturity date at least six months after the maturity date of the loans under our credit agreement, does not have terms more restrictive than those in our credit agreement and is generally on market terms on the date of funding;

provided that we can incur the indebtedness described in the preceding four items only if, before and after giving effect thereto, our consolidated total leverage does not exceed 5.5 to 1.0;

* make an acquisition of the capital stock or assets of any unrelated entity other than:
  + purchases of assets in the ordinary course of business;
  + acquisitions with the consent of the administrative agent and the required lenders, not to be unreasonably withheld, if an event of default has not occurred and the aggregate amount of all such acquisitions does not exceed $25.0 million in the aggregate during the term of the credit agreement; and
  + other additional investments not exceeding $2.0 million in the aggregate in any fiscal year;
* merge, consolidate or dissolve;
* invest or loan more than $25.0 million in the aggregate in foreign subsidiaries;
* sell assets outside the ordinary course of business in an amount exceeding $10.0 million in any fiscal year;
* engage in transactions with our affiliates other than in the ordinary course of business on arm’s-length terms;
* alter in any material respect the nature of our business; or
* incur satellite vendor obligations that are evidenced by a promissory note or are secured by a lien other than on the purchased property or that are in an amount reasonably expected to come due during the term of the amended and restated credit agreement in an aggregate amount in excess of the maximum amount of capital expenditures permitted under the amended and restated credit agreement less the actual amount of capital expenditures as of any date of determination.

We are currently in compliance with the capital expenditure, liquidity and forward fixed charge coverage ratio tests described above and the other restrictive covenants of our amended and restated credit agreement.

The amended and restated credit agreement specifies a number of events of default, including:

* our default in payment of principal, interest or other obligations under the credit agreement;
* our material misrepresentation;
* our breach of any covenant in the credit agreement;
* our default under a hedging agreement where the termination value exceeds $1.0 million;
* our default under other indebtedness with a principal amount exceeding $5.0 million;
* a change in our control, which is defined to include any person other than Thermo obtaining ownership of more than 25% of our capital stock or voting power or, until we have received at least $200.0 million in aggregate net cash proceeds from sales of common stock, Thermo selling any of our stock which it owned on April 24, 2006;
* certain voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy events;

65



* our loss of any material communications license;
* any breach by Thermo Funding Company of the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement; and
* our being subject to certain governmental disbarment or other investigatory proceedings or being a party to a material governmental contract that is terminated for our alleged fraud or willful misconduct.

Upon any event of default, the lenders may accelerate the maturity of all indebtedness under the amended and restated credit agreement and foreclose on the liens described above.

We are currently in compliance with the capital expenditure, liquidity and forward fixed charge coverage ratio tests described above and the other restrictive covenants of the amended and restated credit agreement.

***Irrevocable Standby Stock Purchase Agreement***

In connection with the execution of the initial Wachovia credit agreement on April 24, 2006, we entered into an irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement with Thermo Funding Company pursuant to which it agreed to purchase under the circumstances described below up to 12,371,136 shares of our Common Stock at a price per share of approximately $16.17 (approximately $200.0 million in the aggregate), without regard to any future increase or decrease in the trading price of the Common Stock. Thermo Funding Company’s obligation to purchase these shares is secured by the escrow of cash and marketable securities in an amount equal to 105% of its unfunded commitment.

Pursuant to the agreement, Thermo Funding Company will be required to purchase shares of our Common Stock (in minimum amounts of $5.0 million)

as may be necessary:

* to enable us to comply with the minimum liquidity and forward fixed charge coverage ratio tests of our credit agreement;
* to cure a default in payment of regularly scheduled principal or interest under our credit agreement; or
* to enable us to meet the milestone test for our receipt of proceeds from the sale of our Common Stock in our credit agreement.

The agreement terminates on the earliest of December 31, 2011, our payment in full of all obligations under the credit agreement or Thermo Funding Company’s purchase of all of the stock subject to its obligations under the agreement. Thermo Funding Company may elect at any time to purchase any

unpurchased stock. Thermo Funding Company purchased 2,927,840 shares of Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of approximately $47.3 million prior to December 31, 2006 and an additional 1,500,000 shares for an aggregate purchase price of approximately $24.3 million on February 5, 2007. We will not receive the entire remaining $128.4 million of proceeds of the sale of Common Stock subject to the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement with Thermo Funding Company if the conditions requiring Thermo Funding Company to purchase the stock do not occur during the term of the agreement and Thermo Funding Company does not elect to purchase the stock voluntarily.

As required by the pre-emptive rights provisions contained in our former certificate of incorporation, we intend to offer our stockholders as of June 15, 2006 who are accredited investors (as defined under the Securities Act of 1933) and who received thirty-six or more shares of our common stock as a result of the Old Globalstar bankruptcy, the opportunity to participate in the transactions contemplated by Thermo Funding Company’s irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement on a pro rata basis on substantially the same terms as Thermo Funding Company, except that these stockholders will not be subject to the escrow requirements described above. These stockholders, excluding stockholders who have waived their pre-emptive rights, will be entitled to purchase, and upon entering into a commitment may elect to purchase at any time thereafter, up to 785,328 additional shares of our common stock at approximately $16.17 per share in the pre-emptive rights offering.

66



We plan to use the proceeds from our amended and restated credit agreement and the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement, cash generated by our business and proceeds from other equity sales or debt financings to fund the procurement and launch of our second-generation satellite constellation, upgrades to our gateways and other ground facilities and the launch of eight spare satellites to augment our current constellation, as well as for general corporate purposes.

***Contractual Obligations and Commitments***

During 2004, 2005 and 2006, we committed to purchase $186.7 million, respectively, of mobile phones, services and other equipment under various commercial agreements with QUALCOMM. At December 31, 2006, we had a remaining commitment to purchase $86.7 million of equipment from QUALCOMM. We believe the long-term equipment contract with QUALCOMM is necessary to obtain the best possible pricing for the development and purchase of our second-generation of handsets and accessories. We expect to fund this remaining commitment from our working capital and funds generated by our operations.

On June 1, 2004, we entered into a master services agreement with Space Systems/Loral, Inc. providing for various services related to preparing our eight spare satellites for launch. At December 31, 2006, we had authorized Space Systems/Loral, Inc. to spend up to approximately $22.8 million related to this agreement and related task orders, and approximately $12.8 million of those charges have been incurred. The agreement renews annually for up to

10 years unless terminated earlier. We may terminate the agreement upon 30-days notice and any task order upon 10-days notice. Upon termination, we must pay for any costs related to services performed through termination and the 10-day transition period thereafter. Those costs may not exceed the amount previously authorized by us. We and Space Systems/Loral may terminate the agreement upon any uncured material breach of the terms of the agreement or any task order.

On September 19, 2005, we executed a contract with Starsem providing for Starsem to launch our eight spare satellites in two launches of four satellites each. The contract also provides for a compatibility and feasibility study and certain post-launch services. As of December 31, 2006, we had incurred approximately $69.8 million in obligations to Starsem under the contract. Full payment under the contract will be made in Euros by May 2007. We estimate that the total cost of completing, testing and launching our eight spare satellites (including launch insurance) will be approximately $120.0 million, including payments to Starsem.

Pursuant to a memorandum dated as of June 1, 2005, we agreed to provide supplemental incentive compensation to certain of our executive officers in the form of cash bonuses which, upon the fulfillment of certain conditions, may aggregate up to $30.0 million. In both 2005 and 2006, we accrued $1.6 million in compensation expense with respect to this plan. $3.2 million was paid to the executive officers in January 2007 pursuant to this plan.

On November 30, 2006, we and Alcatel entered into a definitive contract pursuant to which Alcatel will construct 48 low-earth-orbit satellites in two batches (the first of 25, including a proto-flight model satellite, and the second of 23) for our second-generation satellite constellation. Under the contract, Alcatel also will provide launch support services and mission operations support services. We will contract separately with other providers for launch services and launch insurance for the satellites. The total contract price will be approximately € 661.0 million (approximately $871.0 million at a conversion rate of €1.00 = $1.3177), subject to reduction by approximately € 28.0 million (approximately $36.9 million) if we elect to accelerate construction and delivery of the second batch of satellites. Of the € 661.0 million, approximately € 620.0 million ($816.9 million) will be paid for the design, development and manufacture of the satellites and approximately € 41.0 million ($54.0 million) will be paid for launch and mission support services. We are also obligated to pay Alcatel up to $75.0 million in bonus payments depending upon the

67



fulfillment of various conditions, including our cumulative EBITDA exceeding certain projections, Alcatel’s achievement of the specified delivery schedule

and satisfactory operation of the satellites after delivery. Approximately € 146.8 million ($190.0 million) of the purchase price may be paid by us in dollars at

a fixed exchange rate of € 1.00 = $1.2940. The approximately € 12.4 million ($16.0 million) paid by us to Alcatel pursuant to an Authorization to Proceed

dated October 5, 2006, as amended, was credited against payments to be made by us under the contract. We have established and maintain an escrow account

with a commercial bank to secure our payment obligations under the contract, with the amount of the escrow account being not less than the next two

quarterly payments required by the contract. The initial escrow deposit was € 40.0 million. We and Alcatel entered into the escrow agreement on

December 21, 2006. We obtained the consent of our lenders to establish the escrow account. Payments under the contract began in the fourth quarter of 2006

and will extend into the fourth quarter of 2013 unless we elect to accelerate the delivery of the second batch of satellites. The contract requires Alcatel to

commence delivery of the satellites in the third quarter of 2009, with deliveries continuing until the third quarter of 2013, unless we elect to accelerate

deliveries. If we elect to accelerate delivery of the second batch of satellites, it is contemplated that all of the satellites will be delivered by the third quarter of

2010.

Long-term obligations at December 31, 2006, assuming the borrowing of $100.0 million in delayed draw term loans under our credit agreement, are as follows:

**Payments due by period:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Less** |  |  | **1-3** |  |  | **3-5** |  |  | **More Than** | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Contractual Obligations:** | | |  |  | **than** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Total** | |  |
|  |  | **1 Year** |  |  | **Years** |  |  | **Years** | |  |  | **5 Years** |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands)** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Long-term debt obligations(1)(2) | | $ | | 285 | $ | | 2,417 | $ | | 98,000 |  | $ | | — | $ | | 100,702 |  |  |
|  | Operating lease obligations | |  |  | 1,244 |  |  | 1,352 |  |  | 302 |  |  |  | 568 |  |  | 3,466 |  |  |
|  | Purchase obligations | |  |  | 177,084 |  |  | 379,537 |  |  | 224,509 |  |  |  | 191,488 |  |  | 972,618 |  |  |
|  | Pension obligations | |  |  | 443 |  |  | 2,079 |  |  | — | |  |  | — |  |  | 2,522 |  |  |
|  | **Total** | |  | $ | 179,056 |  | $ | 385,385 |  | $ | 322,811 |  |  | $ | 192,056 |  | $ | 1,079,308 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Does not include interest on debt obligations. Substantially all of our debt bears interest at a floating rate and, accordingly, we are unable to predict interest costs in future years. In addition, future interest costs will depend on the outstanding balance from time to time of the revolving credit facility under our credit agreement and the date on which we borrow the delayed draw term loan. See “Credit Agreement” above.
2. All of the indebtedness under our credit agreement may be accelerated by the lenders upon an event of default. See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources —Credit Agreement.” Events of default under the credit agreement include default under a hedging agreement where the termination value exceeds $1.0 million and default under other indebtedness with a principal amount exceeding $5.0 million. Currently, we have no other indebtedness exceeding $5.0 million.

**Off-Balance Sheet Transactions**

We have no material off-balance sheet transactions.

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 155, “Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments—an amendment of FASB Statements No. 133 (Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities) and No. 140 (Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities)” (“SFAS No. 155”), which permits fair value remeasurement for any hybrid

68



financial instrument that contains an embedded derivative that otherwise would require bifurcation. In addition, SFAS No. 155 establishes a requirement to evaluate interests in securitized financial assets to identify interests that are freestanding derivatives or that are hybrid financial instruments that contain an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation under the requirements of Statement No. 133. SFAS No. 155 will be effective for all financial instruments acquired or issued after the beginning of an entity’s first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. We will adopt SFAS No. 155 effective January 1, 2007. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 155 to have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In March 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 156, “Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 140” (“SFAS No. 156”). SFAS No. 156 amends FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” with respect to the accounting for separately recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities. SFAS No. 156 clarifies when servicing rights should be separately accounted for, requires companies to account for separately recognized servicing rights initially at fair value, and gives companies the option of subsequently accounting for those servicing rights at either fair value or under the amortization method. SFAS No. 156 will be effective as of the beginning of an entity’s first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. We will adopt SFAS No. 156 effective January 1, 2007. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 156 to have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued FASB Interpretation No. 48, “Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes— an Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109” (“FIN 48”), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income tax positions. This Interpretation requires that we recognize in its financial statements the impact of a tax position if that position is more likely than not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. The provisions of FIN 48 are effective for us on January 1, 2007, with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle, if any, recorded as an adjustment to opening retained earnings. We are currently evaluating the impact of adopting FIN 48 on its financial position, cash flows, and results of operations.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements” (“SFAS 157”), which clarifies the definition of fair value, establishes guidelines for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. SFAS 157 does not require any new fair value measurements and eliminates inconsistencies in guidance found in various prior accounting pronouncements. SFAS 157 will be effective for us on January 1, 2008. We are currently evaluating the impact of adopting SFAS 157 on its financial position, cash flows, and results of operations.

In September 2006, the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) released Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108, “Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements” (“SAB 108”). SAB 108 provides interpretive guidance on the SEC’s views on how the effects of the carryover or reversal of prior year misstatements should be considered in quantifying a current year misstatement. The provisions of SAB 108 were effective for the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006. We have adopted the recognition and disclosure provisions of SAB 108 on December 31, 2006, and this adoption had no impact on our financial position, cash flows, or results of operation.

Also in September 2006, the FASB released Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans, an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106, and 132(R)” (“SFAS No. 158”). Under the new standard, companies must recognize a net liability or asset to report the funded status of their defined benefit pension and other postretirement benefit plans on their balance sheets. The recognition and disclosure provisions of SFAS No. 158 must be adopted by us as of December 31, 2006. We have adopted the recognition and disclosure provisions of SFAS No. 158 on December 31, 2006 and this adoption had no impact on our results of

69



operation. Additionally, SFAS No. 158 requires companies to measure plan assets and obligations at their year-end balance sheet date. This requirement is not effective until December 31, 2008. We are currently reviewing the measurement requirements of SFAS No. 158 to determine the impact on its financial position and results of operations.

**Item 7A.** **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

Our services and products are sold, distributed or available in over 120 countries. Our international sales are made primarily in U.S. dollars, Canadian dollars and Euros. In some cases insufficient supplies of U.S. currency require us to accept payment in other foreign currencies. We reduce our currency exchange risk from revenues in currencies other than the U.S. dollar by requiring payment in U.S. dollars whenever possible and purchasing foreign currencies on the spot market when rates are favorable. We currently do not purchase hedging instruments to hedge foreign currencies. However, our credit agreement requires us to do so on terms reasonably acceptable to the administrative agent not later than 90 days after the end of any quarter in which more than 25% of our revenue is originally denominated in a single currency other than U.S. or Canadian dollars.

As discussed in “Contractual Obligations and Commitments,” we have entered into a contract with Starsem to launch our eight spare satellites and a contract with Alcatel to construct 48 low earth orbit satellites for our second-generation satellite constellation and to provide launch-related and operations support services. All payments under the Starsem contract and a substantial majority of the payments under the Alcatel agreement are denominated in Euros.

Our interest rate risk arises from our variable rate debt under our credit agreement, under which loans bear interest at a floating rate based on the U.S. prime rate or LIBOR. Assuming that we borrowed the entire $150.0 million in revolving and term debt available under our credit agreement, and without giving effect to the hedging arrangement described in the next sentence, a 1.0% change in interest rates would result in a change to interest expense of approximately $1.5 million annually. To hedge a portion of our interest rate risk, we have entered into a five-year swap agreement with respect to a $100.0 million notional amount at a fixed rate of 5.64%. See Note 18 to our Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Report.

70



**Item 8.** **Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Audited consolidated financial statements of Globalstar, Inc.** | | | | | | | | | | | | **Page** |  |
|  |  |
| [Report of Crowe Chizek and Company LLP, independent registered public accounting firm](#page41) | | | | | | | |  | | | | 72 |  |
| [Report of GHP Horwath, P.C., independent registered public accounting firm](#page42) | | | | | |  | | | | | | 73 |  |
| [Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2005 and 2006](#page42) | | | | |  | | | | | | | 74 |  |
| [Consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006](#page43) | | | | | | | | | | | | 75 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005](#page43) | | | | | | | | | |  | |  |  |
|  | [and 2006](#page43) | | | | | | | | | | | 76 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | |  |  |  |
| [Consolidated statements of ownership equity (deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and](#page44) | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |
|  | [2006](#page44) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 77 |  |
| [Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006](#page45) | | | | | | | | |  | | | 79 |  |
| [Notes to consolidated financial statements](#page45) | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 |  |
|  | | | | 71 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors and Shareholders

Globalstar, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Globalstar, Inc. as of December 31, 2005 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income (loss), ownership equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Globalstar, Inc. as of December 31, 2005 and 2006, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ CROWE CHIZEK AND COMPANY LLP

Oak Brook, Illinois

March 29, 2007

72



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors

Globalstar, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), ownership equity (deficit) and cash flows of Globalstar, Inc. and subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2004. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the aforementioned consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the results of operations and cash flows of Globalstar, Inc. and subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2004 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ GHP HORWATH, P.C.

Denver, Colorado

April 13, 2005, except for Note 11 as to which the date is May 12, 2006

and the first paragraph of Note 16 as to which the date is October 25, 2006

73



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

**(In thousands, except share data)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **December 31,** | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |
| **ASSETS** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents | $ | | 20,270 |  | $ | | 43,698 |  |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance of $1,774 (2005), and $3,609 (2006) |  |  | 21,652 |  |  |  | 19,543 |  |
| Inventory |  |  | 17,620 |  |  |  | 33,754 |  |
| Advances for inventory |  |  | 13,516 |  |  |  | 15,550 |  |
| Subscription receivable |  |  | 13,000 |  |  |  | — | |
| Deferred tax assets |  |  | 2,398 |  |  |  | 1,495 |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets |  |  | 1,750 |  |  |  | 2,512 |  |
| Total current assets |  |  | 90,206 |  |  |  | 116,552 |  |
| Property and equipment: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Spare satellites and launch costs |  |  | 3,012 |  |  |  | 87,813 |  |
| Second-generation satellites |  |  | — | |  |  | 26,328 |  |
| Globalstar System, net |  |  | 10,717 |  |  |  | 15,576 |  |
| Other property and equipment, net |  |  | 7,531 |  |  |  | 7,005 |  |
|  |  |  | 21,260 |  |  |  | 136,722 |  |
| Other assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restricted cash |  |  | — | |  |  | 52,581 |  |
| Gateway receivables, net of allowance of $10,784 (2005), and $900 (2006) |  |  | 1,000 |  |  |  | — | |
| Deferred tax assets |  |  | — | |  |  | 18,763 |  |
| Other assets, net |  |  | 1,079 |  |  |  | 7,083 |  |
| Total assets |  | $ | 113,545 |  |  | $ | 331,701 |  |
| **LIABILITIES AND OWNERSHIP EQUITY** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Notes payable, current portion | $ | | 293 |  | $ | | 285 |  |
| Accounts payable |  |  | 4,193 |  |  |  | 11,468 |  |
| Accrued expenses |  |  | 11,484 |  |  |  | 17,224 |  |
| Payables to affiliates |  |  | 2,959 |  |  |  | 6,019 |  |
| Deferred revenue |  |  | 17,212 |  |  |  | 24,720 |  |
| Total current liabilities |  |  | 36,141 |  |  |  | 59,716 |  |
| Notes payable, net of current portion |  |  | 631 |  |  |  | 417 |  |
| Employee benefit obligations, net of current portion |  |  | 2,997 |  |  |  | 2,079 |  |
| Other non-current liabilities |  |  | 2,346 |  |  |  | 3,843 |  |
| Total non-current liabilities |  |  | 5,974 |  |  |  | 6,339 |  |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 15) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Redeemable common stock; 347,451 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2006 |  |  | — | |  |  | 4,949 |  |
| Ownership equity: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Preferred Stock, $0.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| —none |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |
| Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 800,000,000 shares authorized, 72,544,543 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2006 |  |  | — | |  |  | 7 |  |
| Additional paid-in capital |  |  | — | |  |  | 238,919 |  |
| Member interests |  |  | 73,314 |  |  |  | — | |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss |  |  | (1,884) | |  |  | (1,166) | |
| Retained earnings |  |  | — | |  |  | 22,937 |  |
| Total ownership equity |  |  | 71,430 |  |  |  | 260,697 |  |
| Total liabilities and ownership equity | $ | | 113,545 |  | $ | | 331,701 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

74



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**

**(In thousands, except share data)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **2004** |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
| Revenue: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Service revenue | $ | | 57,927 |  | $ | | 81,472 |  | $ | | 92,037 |  |  |
| Subscriber equipment sales |  |  | 26,441 |  |  |  | 45,675 |  |  |  | 44,634 |  |  |
| Total revenue |  |  | 84,368 |  |  |  | 127,147 |  |  |  | 136,671 |  |  |
| Operating expenses: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation and amortization |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| shown separately below) |  |  | 25,208 |  |  |  | 25,432 |  |  |  | 28,091 |  |  |
| Cost of subscriber equipment sales |  |  | 23,399 |  |  |  | 38,742 |  |  |  | 40,396 |  |  |
| Marketing, general, and administrative |  |  | 32,151 |  |  |  | 37,945 |  |  |  | 43,899 |  |  |
| Restructuring |  |  | 5,078 |  |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |
| Depreciation and amortization |  |  | 1,959 |  |  |  | 3,044 |  |  |  | 6,679 |  |  |
| Impairment of assets |  |  | 114 |  |  |  | 114 |  |  |  | 1,943 |  |  |
| Total operating expenses |  |  | 87,909 |  |  |  | 105,277 |  |  |  | 121,008 |  |  |
| Operating income (loss) |  |  | (3,541) | |  |  | 21,870 |  |  |  | 15,663 |  |  |
| Other income (expense): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest income |  |  | 58 |  |  |  | 242 |  |  |  | 1,172 |  |  |
| Interest expense |  |  | (1,382) | |  |  | (269) | |  |  | (587) | |  |
| Interest rate derivative loss |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | (2,716) | |  |
| Other income (expense) |  |  | 921 |  |  |  | (622) | |  |  | (3,980) | |  |
| Total other income (expense) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (403) | |  |  | (649) | |  |  | (6,111) | |  |
| Income (loss) before income taxes |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | (3,944) | |  |  | 21,221 |  |  |  | 9,552 |  |  |
| Income tax expense (benefit) |  |  | (4,314) | |  |  | 2,502 |  |  |  | (14,071) | |  |
| Net income |  | $ | 370 |  |  | $ | 18,719 |  |  | $ | 23,623 |  |  |
| Earnings per common share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | $ | | 0.01 |  | $ | | 0.30 |  | $ | | 0.37 |  |  |
| Diluted |  |  | 0.01 |  |  |  | 0.30 |  |  |  | 0.37 |  |  |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic |  |  | 60,463,917 |  |  |  | 61,855,668 |  |  |  | 63,709,763 |  |  |
| Diluted |  |  | 60,463,917 |  |  |  | 61,955,874 |  |  |  | 64,076,182 |  |  |
| Pro forma C Corporation data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Historical income before income taxes |  |  | N/A | | $ | | 21,221 |  |  |  | N/A | |  |
| Pro forma income tax expense |  |  | N/A | |  |  | 6,931 |  |  |  | N/A | |  |
| Pro forma net income |  |  | N/A | |  | $ | 14,290 |  |  |  | N/A | |  |
| Pro forma earnings per common share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic |  |  | N/A | | $ | | 0.23 |  |  |  | N/A | |  |
| Diluted |  |  | N/A | |  |  | 0.23 |  |  |  | N/A | |  |

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

75



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

**(In thousands)**

Net income



Other comprehensive income (loss):

Minimum pension liability adjustment



Net foreign currency translation adjustment

Total comprehensive income (loss)



**Year Ended December 31,**

**2004** **2005** **2006**



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $ | | 370 |  | $ 18,719 | |  | $ 23,623 |  |
|  |  | (1,234) | | (1,356) | | | 524 |  |
|  |  | 168 | ) | 538 | |  | 194 |  |
|  | $ | (696 |  | $ 17,901 |  | $ 24,341 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

76



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OWNERSHIP EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

**(In thousands, except share data)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Successor** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Predecessor** | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Member** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Interest** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Accumulated** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Units** |  | **Common** | |  | **Additional** | | |  | **Member** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Other** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Common** |  | **Stock** | |  | **Paid-In** | | |  | **Interests** | | | | | |  | **Subscription** | | | | | | |  | **Comprehensive** | | | | | | | | **Retained** | | | | | | **Partners’** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Shares** |  | **Amount** | |  | **Capital** | | |  |  | **Amount** | | | | |  | **Receivable** | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | **Loss** | | | | | **Earnings** | | | | | |  | **Deficit** | | | |  |  |  | **Total** | | |  |  |
|  | Balances—December 31, 2003 | 60,000,000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | | 7,984 |  |  |  | $ | | | | — | |  |  | $ | | | | — | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | (3,423,179) | | | |  | $ | | (3,415,195) | | |  |  |  |
|  | Member Interests Series A— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18,441,960 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member Interests Series B— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2,298,732 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member Interests Series C— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39,259,308 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Conversion of liabilities subject |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | to compromise to New |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar member interests, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | including New Globalstar’s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | assumption of liabilities of |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $1,416 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (1,416) | |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3,423,179 | | | |  |  |  | 3,421,763 | | |  |  |  |
|  | Member interests issued in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | exchange for: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Cash |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7,000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 7,000 |  |  |  |
|  | Term loans, related party |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 17,950 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 17,950 |  |  |  |
|  | Inventory (issuance of Series B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | member |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | interests) | 1,855,668 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5,325 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 5,325 |  |  |  |
|  | Subscription receivable, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | including $4,235 received in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | April 2005 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 17,235 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (13,000) | |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 4,235 |  |  |  |
|  | Series A and B rights offering: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member interests issued to |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | current members in exchange |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | for cash |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8,749 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 8,749 |  |  |  |
|  | Member interests redeemed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | from Thermo in exchange for |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | cash |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (8,749) | |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | (8,749) | |  |  |
|  | Contribution of services |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 39 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 39 |  |  |  |
|  | Other comprehensive loss |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | (1,066) | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | (1,066) | |  |  |
|  | Net income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — |  | | |  |  |  |  | — |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |  |  |  | 370 |  |  |  |
|  | Balances—December 31, 2004 | 61,855,668 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 54,487 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (13,000) | |  |  |  |  |  |  | (1,066) | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 40,421 |  |  |  |
|  | Member Interests Series A— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18,441,960 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member Interests Series B— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4,154,400 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member Interests Series C— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39,259,308 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | See notes to consolidated financial statements. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 77 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  | | | |  | |  | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **GLOBALSTAR, INC.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OWNERSHIP EQUITY (DEFICIT) (Continued)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands, except share data)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Successor** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Predecessor** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Member** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Interest** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Accumulated** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Units** |  | **Common** | |  | **Additional** | | |  |  | **Member** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Other** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Common** |  | **Stock** | |  | **Paid-In** | | |  |  | **Interests** | | | | |  | **Subscription** | | | | | | |  | **Comprehensive** | | | | | | | |  | **Retained** | | | | |  | **Partners’** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Shares** |  | **Amount** | |  | **Capital** | | |  |  | **Amount** | | | | |  |  | **Receivable** | | | | | |  |  |  |  | **Loss** | | | | |  | **Earnings** | | | | |  | **Deficit** | | | |  |  |  |  | **Total** | |  |  |
|  | Contribution of services |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | $ | 145 | | |  |  | $ | | | — | | |  |  | $ | | | — | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ — | | |  |  |  | $ | 145 |  |  |  |
|  | Redemption of minority interests |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (100) | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | (100) | |  |  |
|  | Contributions |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 63 | | |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 63 |  |  |  |
|  | Reclassification of subscription |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | receivable (received in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | March 2006) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | 13,000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 13,000 |  |  |  |
|  | Other comprehensive loss |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | (818) | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | (818) | |  |  |
|  | Net income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 18,719 | | |  |  |  |  |  | — |  | | |  |  |  |  | — | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — |  | |  |  |  |  | 18,719 |  |  |  |
|  | Balances—December 31, 2005 | 61,855,668 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 73,314 | | |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | (1,884) | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 71,430 |  |  |  |
|  | Member interests Series A— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18,441,960 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member interests Series B— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4,154,400 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Member interests Series C— |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 39,259,308 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Recapitalization |  | $ 6 | |  | $ 73,308 | |  |  |  |  |  | (73,314) | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | | $ | | — | | | |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |
|  | Issuance of common stock upon |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | initial public offering, net of |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | related offering costs of |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $10,854 | | 7,500,000 | 1 | |  | 116,645 | |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  | — | | | |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 116,646 | |  |  |
|  | Issuance of common stock in |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | relation to the GAT acquisition | 4,380 |  | — | | 249 | |  |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  | — | | | |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | 249 | |  |  |
|  | Conversion of Redeemable |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | common stock related to GAT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | settlement | 15,109 |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | |  |  |  |  | — | | | | |  |  | — | | | |  |  | — | | |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | Issuance of restricted stock | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | awards and recognition | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | of stock-based compensation | | 241,546 |  |  | — | | 1,185 | |  |  | — |  |  | — |  | — | |  | — | | |  | — | | |  |  |  | 1,185 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Distribution payable to member | | — | |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — |  |  | — |  | — | | (686) | | | |  | — | | |  |  |  | (686) | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Contribution of services | | — | |  | — | | 189 | |  |  | — |  |  | — |  | — | |  | — | | |  | — | | |  |  |  | 189 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Issuance of common stock in | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | connection with Thermo | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | agreement | | 2,927,840 |  |  | — | | 47,343 | |  |  | — |  |  | — |  | — | |  | — | | |  | — | | |  |  |  | 47,343 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Other comprehensive income | |  |  |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — |  |  | — | 718 | |  |  | — | | |  | — | | |  |  |  | 718 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Net income | | — | |  | — | |  | — |  |  | — |  |  | — |  | — | | 23,623 | | |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | 23,623 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Balances—December 31, 2006 |  | 72,544,543 |  |  | $ 7 |  |  | $ 238,919 |  | $ | — |  | $ | — |  | $ (1,166 | ) |  | $ 22,937 | |  |  | $ — |  |  |  | $ | | 260,697 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | See notes to consolidated financial statements. | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 78 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **GLOBALSTAR, INC.** | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands)** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2004** | |  |  |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |  |
| Cash flows from operating activities: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 370 | | |  | $ | | | 18,719 | |  | $ | | 23,623 |  |  |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash from operating activities: | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deferred income taxes | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (4,777) | | | |  |  |  | 2,422 | |  |  |  | (17,720) | |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1,959 | | |  |  |  |  | 3,044 | |  |  |  | 6,679 |  |  |  |
| Interest rate derivative loss | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 2,716 |  |  |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 1,185 |  |  |  |
| Loss on disposal of fixed assets | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 51 |  |  |  |
| Provision for gateway receivables | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (71) | | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Provision for bad debts | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 859 | | |  |  |  |  | 998 | |  |  |  | 2,191 |  |  |  |
| Contribution of services | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 39 | | |  |  |  |  | 145 | |  |  |  | 189 |  |  |  |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 294 |  |  |  |
| Impairment of assets | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 114 | | |  |  |  |  | 114 | |  |  |  | 1,943 |  |  |  |
| Other non-cash gains | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | (100) | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Interest on Note Payable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 52 |  |  |  |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions: | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts receivable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (5,637) | | | |  |  |  | (15,915) | | |  |  | 1,109 |  |  |  |
| Inventory | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3,187 | | |  |  |  |  | (9,634) | | |  |  | (18,090) | |  |  |
| Advances for inventory | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (5,401) | | | |  |  |  | (4,688) | | |  |  | (2,084) | |  |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 676 | | |  |  |  |  | (32) | | |  |  | (46) | |  |  |
| Other assets | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (14) | | | |  |  |  | (293) | | |  |  | (1,242) | |  |  |
| Receivables from affiliates | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | (43) | |  |  |
| Accounts payable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (1,340) | | | |  |  |  | 3,044 | |  |  |  | (746) | |  |  |
| Payables to affiliates | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 374 | | |  |  |  |  | 1,643 | |  |  |  | 3,160 |  |  |  |
| Accrued expenses and employee benefit obligations | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2,417 | | |  |  |  |  | 2,088 | |  |  |  | 3,629 |  |  |  |
| Other non-current liabilities | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | 1,896 | |  |  |  | 195 |  |  |  |
| Deferred revenue | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2,396 | | |  |  |  |  | 10,243 | |  |  |  | 7,526 |  |  |  |
| Net cash from operating activities | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (4,849) | | |  |  |  |  | 13,694 | |  |  |  | 14,571 |  |  |  |
| Cash flows from investing activities: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Spare and second-generation satellites and launch costs | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (88) | | | |  |  |  | (2,066) | | |  |  | (103,185) | |  |  |
| Property and equipment additions | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (3,927) | | | |  |  |  | (7,819) | | |  |  | (4,359) | |  |  |
| Proceeds from sale of property and equipment | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | 86 | |  |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Payment for business acquisitions | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | (342) | | |  |  | (191) | |  |  |
| Restricted cash | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | (52,581) | |  |  |
| Net cash from investing activities | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (4,015) | | |  |  |  |  | (10,141) | |  |  |  | (160,316) |  |  |  |
| Cash flows from financing activities: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net proceeds from initial public offering | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 116,646 |  |  |  |
| Proceeds from Thermo under the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 47,343 |  |  |  |
| Proceeds from term loans | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5,000 | | |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Borrowings under revolving credit facility | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | 33,302 |  |  |  |
| Repayment of revolving credit facility | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | (33,302) | |  |  |
| Repayment of term loans | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (10,000) | | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Proceeds from subscription receivable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | 4,235 | |  |  |  | 13,000 |  |  |  |
| Payments on notes payable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | (1,251) | | |  |  | (195) | |  |  |
| Deferred financing cost payments | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | (48) | | |  |  | (5,507) | |  |  |
| Distribution to Affiliate | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | (686) | |  |  |
| Redemption of member interests | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (8,749) | | | |  |  |  | (100) | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Proceeds related to Series A and B rights offering | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8,749 | | |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Proceeds from issuance of membership interests | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7,000 | | |  |  |  |  | 63 | |  |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series A common stock | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | | |  |  |  | — | | |  |  | — | |  |  |
| Net cash from financing activities | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2,000 | | |  |  |  |  | 2,899 | |  |  |  | 170,601 |  |  |  |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 168 | | |  |  |  |  | 488 | |  |  |  | (1,428) |  |  |  |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (6,696) | | |  |  |  |  | 6,940 | |  |  |  | 23,428 |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 20,026 | | |  |  |  |  | 13,330 | |  |  |  | 20,270 |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | $ |  | 13,330 | | |  |  | | $ | 20,270 | |  |  | $ | 43,698 |  |  |  |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash paid for: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 710 | | |  | $ | | | 289 | |  | $ | | 1,271 |  |  |  |
| Income taxes | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 207 | | |  | $ | | | 184 | |  | $ | | 2,701 |  |  |  |
| Supplemental disclosure of noncash financing and investing activities: | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Receivables offset by accounts payable and notes payable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 1,932 | | |  | $ | | | 2,675 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Terms loans converted to member interests | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 17,950 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inventory acquired in exchange for member interests | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 5,325 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reclassification of subscription receivable | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 4,235 | | |  | $ | | | 13,000 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Dissolvement of predecessor company: | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Conversion of liability subject to compromise to New Globalstar Member Interests | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | |  | 3,423,179 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Assumption of liabilities | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (1,416) | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | $ |  | 3,421,763 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued launch costs and second-generation satellites | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | 7,944 |  |  |  |
| Capitalization of interest for spare and second-generation satellites and launch costs | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | 884 |  |  |  |
| Issuance of redeemable common stock in conjunction with acquisition | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | | 5,198 |  |  |  |
| Conversion of redeemable common stock to common stock | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (249) | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ | 4,949 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



See notes to consolidated financial statements.

79



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

1. **ORGANIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

Globalstar, Inc. (Note 16) (“Globalstar” or “Globalstar LLC” or “New Globalstar” or “Successor” or the “Company”) was initially formed in November 2003 as New Operating Globalstar LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, for the purpose of acquiring substantially all the assets of Globalstar, L.P. (“Old Globalstar” or “Predecessor”) and its subsidiaries in a Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceeding. Globalstar acquired the Old Globalstar assets and assumed certain liabilities pursuant to an Asset Contribution Agreement among Thermo Capital Partners, L.L.C. and its affiliates (collectively referred to as “Thermo”), New Globalstar, Old Globalstar and Old Globalstar’s unsecured creditors. The asset acquisition (the “Thermo Transaction”) was accomplished in a two stage closing process involving contribution of cash, purchase and replacement of Old Globalstar’s existing debtor-in-possession financing by Thermo and transfer of assets from Old Globalstar to New Globalstar. Management determined that operational control of the Globalstar business passed to New Globalstar with the completion of the first stage of the Thermo Transaction on December 5, 2003. The second stage was completed on April 14, 2004 upon receipt of consent from the United States Federal Communications Commission for the transfer of assets from Old Globalstar to New Globalstar and the conversion of Thermo’s debtor-in-possession financing into New Globalstar membership units.

Globalstar offers high value, high quality satellite services to commercial and recreational users in more than 120 countries around the world. The company’s voice and data products include mobile and fixed satellite telephones, simplex and duplex satellite data modems and flexible service packages. Many land based and maritime industries benefit from Globalstar with increased productivity from remote areas beyond cellular and landline service. Global customer segments include: oil and gas, government, mining, forestry, commercial fishing, utilities, military, transportation, heavy construction, emergency preparedness, and business continuity as well as individual recreational users.

1. **SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** *Use of Estimates in Preparation of Financial Statements*

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from estimates.

*Principles of Consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Globalstar and all its subsidiaries. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in the consolidation.

Prior to 2005, one subsidiary was 98% owned by Globalstar and 2% owned by minority interests (Thermo). Minority interest amounts were not significant. During 2005, a $100,000 payment was made to redeem the 2% minority interest. During 2005 and from January 1 through October 17, 2006, one subsidiary was 75% owned by Globalstar and 25% owned by minority interests (Loral). On October 17, 2006, a $500,000 payment was made to acquire the 25% minority interest and settle the litigation described under Note 15.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

80



*Restricted Cash*

Restricted cash is comprised of funds held in escrow by a financial institution to secure the Company’s payment obligations related to its contract for the construction of its second-generation satellite constellation.

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

Except for the payables to affiliates and the note payable to Loral (Note 5), the carrying amounts of financial instruments approximate fair value due to the short maturities of these instruments. The fair value of the payables to affiliates and the note payable to Loral are not practicable to estimate based on the related party nature of the underlying transactions. The Company has no material off-balance sheet financial instruments.

*Concentration of Credit Risk*

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash. Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash consist primarily of highly liquid short-term investments deposited with financial institutions that are of high credit quality.

*Accounts Receivable*

Accounts receivable are uncollateralized and consist primarily of on-going service revenue and equipment receivables. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and records specific allowances for bad debts based on factors such as current trends, the length of time the receivables are past due and historical collection experience. Accounts receivable are considered past due in accordance with the contractual terms of the arrangements. Accounts receivable balances that are determined likely to be uncollectible are included in the allowance for doubtful accounts. After all attempts to collect a receivable have failed, the receivable is written off against the allowance.

The following is a summary of the activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2004** |  | **2005** | |  | **2006** |  |
| Balance at beginning of period |  | $ 1,173 |  |  | $ 1,187 |  | $ 1,774 |  |
| Provision, net of recoveries | 859 | |  | 998 | |  | 2,191 |  |
| Write-offs | (845) | | | (411) | | | (356) | |
| Balance at end of period |  | $ 1,187 |  |  | $ 1,774 |  | $ 3,609 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*Inventory*

Inventory consists of purchased products, including fixed and mobile user terminals, accessories and gateway spare parts. Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market value. Cost is computed using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method which determines the acquisition cost on a FIFO basis. Inventory

allowances are recorded for inventories with a lower market value or which are slow moving. Unsaleable inventory is written off. During the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company recorded inventory allowances of $1.9 million. At December 31, 2005 and 2006, the inventory allowances were $0 and $1.9 million, respectively.

81



*Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment is stated at acquisition cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, as follows:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | Globalstar System: |  |
|  | Space segment | Up to periods of 9 years from commencement of service |
|  | Ground segment | Up to periods of 9 years from commencement of service |
|  | Furniture, fixtures & equipment | 3 to 10 years |
|  | Leasehold improvements | Shorter of lease term or the estimated useful lives of the improvements, |
|  |  | generally 5 years |

Effective October 1, 2006, the Company reduced the estimated remaining lives for the Globalstar System assets from 39 months to 27 months due to the uncertainties about their remaining useful lives. This resulted in the Company recording $0.6 million of additional depreciation expense during the fourth quarter of 2006.

The Globalstar System includes costs for the design, manufacture, test, and launch of a constellation of low earth orbit satellites, including in-orbit spare satellites (the “Space Segment”), and primary and backup control centers and gateways (the “Ground Segment”).

Losses from the in-orbit failure of a satellite are recorded in the period it is determined that the satellite is not recoverable.

The carrying value of the Globalstar System is reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the recorded value of the Space Segment and Ground Segment, taken as a whole, may not be recoverable. Globalstar looks to current and future undiscounted cash flows, excluding financing costs, as primary indicators of recoverability. If impairment is determined to exist, any related impairment loss is calculated based on fair value.

The Company owns an additional eight spare satellites for the purpose of serving as on-ground spares. All of the eight spare satellites have been completed and are being prepared for launch. Depreciation of these assets will not begin until the satellites are placed into services. As of December 31, 2004, these assets were recorded at $946,000, of which $858,000 was based on the Company’s allocation of the Thermo Transaction acquisition cost. During the year ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, the Company incurred additional costs of approximately $2.1 million and $84.0 million, respectively, in preparation for the future launch of these satellites. For the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company incurred $26.3 million in costs associated with its second-generation satellite constellation. Depreciation of these assets will not begin until the satellites are placed into service. During 2006, the Company also capitalized $0.9 million of interest cost incurred in relation to the construction of the second-generation satellites and launch costs related to the spare satellites. Interest capitalization will cease when second-generation satellites and the spare satellites are complete and available for use.

*Gateway Receivables*

Old Globalstar entered into an agreement with QUALCOMM for the manufacture, deployment and maintenance of gateways. Old Globalstar, in turn, invoiced the service providers for the contract costs plus a markup. The net receivables were $1.0 million and $0 at December 31, 2005 and December 31, 2006, respectively.

82



*Deferred Financing Costs*

These costs represent costs incurred in obtaining long-term credit facilities. These costs are classified as long-term other assets and are amortized as additional interest expense over the term of the credit facilities. As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, the Company had gross deferred financing costs related to the credit facilities of $524,000 and $6,138,000, respectively. Approximately $0 and $294,000 was recorded as interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively.

*Asset Retirement Obligation*

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (“SFAS”) No. 143, “Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations,” the Company capitalized, as part of the carrying amount, the estimated costs associated with the retirement of two gateways owned by the Company. As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, the Company had accrued $450,000 for asset retirement obligations. The Company believes this estimate will be sufficient to satisfy the Company’s obligation under leases to remove the gateway equipment and restore the sites to their original condition.

*Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenues*

Customer activation fees are deferred and recognized over four to five year periods, which approximates the estimated average life of the customer relationship. The Company periodically evaluates the estimated customer relationship life. Historically, changes in the estimated life have not been material to the Company’s financial statements.

Monthly access fees billed to retail customers and resellers, representing the minimum monthly charge for each line of service based on its associated rate plan, are billed on the first day of each monthly bill cycle. Airtime minute fees in excess of the monthly access fees are billed in arrears on the first day of each monthly bill cycle. To the extent that bill cycles fall during the course of a given month and a portion of the monthly services have not been delivered at month end, fees are prorated and fees associated with the undelivered portion of a given month are deferred. Under the Company’s annual plans, where customers prepay for minutes, revenue is deferred until the minutes are used or the prepaid time period expires. Unused minutes are accumulated until they expire, usually one year after activation. In addition, the Company offers an annual plan called the Emergency plan whereby the customer is charged an

annual fee to access the Globalstar system and the customer is charged for each minute used under this plan. The annual fee for an Emergency Plan is recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan.

Occasionally the Company had granted customer concessions in the form of customer credits. These concessions are expensed when granted.

Subscriber acquisition costs include items such as dealer commissions, internal sales commissions and equipment subsidies, and are expensed at the time of the related sale.

Globalstar also provides certain engineering services to assist customers in developing new technologies related to the Globalstar System. The revenues associated with these services are recorded when the services are rendered and the expenses are recorded when incurred. During 2005 and 2006, the Company recorded engineering services revenues of $3.5 million and $2.1 million, respectively, and related costs of $1.7 million and $1.4 million, respectively. Engineering services revenues and cost of services were not significant in 2004.

Globalstar owns and operates the Globalstar satellite constellation and earns a portion of its revenues through the sale of airtime minutes on a wholesale basis to independent service providers. Revenue from sales to service providers is recognized based upon airtime minutes used and contractual fee arrangements.

83



Airtime revenue is also earned from third party service providers that use the Globalstar System. Prior to December 31, 2005, airtime revenue related to certain of these service providers was recognized on a cash basis due to concerns about the collectibility of the underlying receivables. These revenues were not material to total revenue. As of December 31, 2005, based on management’s review of the payment history of service provider receivables, the revenue recognition was changed from the cash basis to an accrual basis. If any receivable is deemed likely to be uncollectible, the receivable is accounted for in the allowance for doubtful accounts.

Subscriber equipment revenue represents the sale of fixed, mobile user terminals and accessories. Revenue is recognized upon shipment provided title and risk of loss have passed to the customer, persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed and determinable and collection is probable.

The Company recognizes revenue in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (“EITF”) Issue No. 00-21, “Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables.” EITF Issue No. 00-21 addresses certain aspects of the accounting by a vendor for arrangements under which it will perform multiple revenue-generating activities. In some arrangements, the different revenue-generating activities (deliveries) are sufficiently separable and there exists sufficient evidence of their fair values to separately account for some or all of the deliveries (that is, there are separate units of accounting). In other arrangements, some or all of the deliveries are not independently functional, or there is not sufficient evidence of their fair values to account for them separately. EITF Issue

No. 00-21 addresses when, and if so, how an arrangement involving multiple deliverables should be divided into separate units of accounting. EITF Issue No. 00-21 does not change otherwise applicable revenue recognition criteria.

*Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development costs were $2.0 million, $2.4 million and $2.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively, and are expensed as incurred as part of marketing, general and administrative expenses.

*Advertising Expenses*

Advertising expenses were $779,000, $684,000 and $930,000 for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively, and are expensed as incurred as part of marketing, general and administrative expenses.

*Foreign Currency*

Foreign currency assets and liabilities are remeasured into U.S. dollars at current exchange rates and revenue and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates in effect during each period. For the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, the foreign currency translation adjustments were $168,000, $538,000 and $194,000, respectively.

Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in net income. Foreign currency transaction gains (losses) were $0.9 million, ($0.7) million and ($4.0) million for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively. These were classified as other income or expense on the statement of operations.

*Income Taxes*

Until January 1, 2006, Globalstar was treated as a partnership for U.S. tax purposes (Notes 12 and 16). Generally, taxable income or loss, deductions and credits of the Company were passed through to its members. Effective January 1, 2006, Globalstar and its U.S. operating subsidiaries elected to be taxed as a corporation in the United States and began accounting for these entities under SFAS 109. Prior to January 1, 2006, Globalstar did have some corporate subsidiaries that require a tax provision or benefit

84



using the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes as prescribed by SFAS No. 109, “Accounting for Income Taxes.” As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, the corporate subsidiaries had gross deferred tax assets of approximately $7.6 million and $209.1 million, respectively. A valuation reserve has been set up to reserve $5.2 million and $188.8 million as of December 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively, due to the Company’s concern over it being more likely than not that they may not utilize those deferred tax assets.

*Stock-Based Compensation*

Effective January 1, 2006, as a result of its initial public offering, the Company adopted the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R), “Share-Based Payment” (“SFAS 123(R)”) and related interpretations, or SFAS 123(R), to account for stock-based compensation using the modified prospective transition method and therefore has not restated its prior period results. Among other things, SFAS 123(R) requires that compensation expense be recognized in the financial statements for both employee and non-employee share-based awards based on the grant date fair value of those awards. At January 1, 2006, the option of one board member to purchase up to 120,000 shares of common stock at $2.67 per share was the Company’s only

outstanding equity award. Compensation costs related to the remaining portion of this award for which the requisite service had not been rendered was insignificant. Therefore, the adoption of SFAS 123(R) did not have a significant impact on the Company’s financial position or results of operations.

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company accounted for our stock-based compensation plans in accordance with APB 25 and related interpretations. Accordingly, compensation expense for a stock option grant was recognized only if the exercise price was less than the market value of the Company’s common stock on the grant date. Pro forma information regarding net income (loss) is required by SFAS No.123,’’Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation,’’ which also requires that the information be determined as if the Company has accounted for its employee stock options granted under the fair value method. Effective January 1, 2005, the Company promised one of its board members an option to purchase up to 120,000 shares of common stock at a price of approximately $2.67 per share (as adjusted for a six-for-one stock split).The Company has included these options within its diluted earnings per share computations for all periods in which such options are outstanding. The Company has not disclosed pro forma information as the pro forma effect is not significant.

Stock-based compensation expense includes an estimate for pre-vesting forfeitures and is recognized over the requisite service periods of the awards on a straight-line basis, which is generally commensurate with the vesting term.

*Segments*

Globalstar operates in one segment, providing voice and data communication services via satellite. As a result, all segment-related financial information required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 131, “Disclosures About Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information,” or SFAS No. 131, is included in the consolidated financial statements.

*Derivative Instrument*

The Company utilizes a derivative instrument in the form of an interest rate swap agreement to minimize the risk of variability in its borrowing costs over the term of the borrowing arrangement. The interest rate swap agreement is used to manage risk and is not used for trading or other speculative purposes. Derivative instruments are recorded in the balance sheet as either assets or liabilities, measured at fair value. The interest rate swap agreement did not qualify for hedge accounting treatment. Changes in the fair value of the interest rate swap agreement are recognized as “Interest rate derivative gain (loss)” over the life of the agreement.

85



*Earnings Per Share*

The Company applies the provisions of SFAS No. 128, “Earnings Per Share,” which requires companies to present basic and diluted earnings per share. Basic earnings per share is computed based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Common stock equivalents are included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share only when the effect of their inclusion would be dilutive. For the year ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, weighted average shares outstanding for diluted earnings per share includes the effects of the 120,000 stock options promised to a board member in January 2005.

The following table sets forth the computations of basic and diluted earnings per share (in thousands, except per share data):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31, 2004** | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31, 2005** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Average** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Average** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Income** | | | |  | **Shares** | | | **Per-Share** | | | | |  |  |  | **Income** | | | | |  |  |  | **Shares** | | | | | |  |  | **Per-Share** | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  | **Outstanding** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Outstanding** | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  |  | **(Numerator)** | | | | **(Denominator)** | | | | **Amount** | | | | |  |  | **(Numerator)** | | | | | |  |  | **(Denominator)** | | | | | | |  |  | **Amount** | | | | | |  |
| **Basic earnings per common** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **share** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Net income | $ 370 | |  |  | 60,463,917 | |  |  | $ 0.01 | | |  |  | $ 18,719 | | | | | | |  | 61,855,668 | | | | | |  |  |  | $ 0.30 | | | | | |  |  |  |
| **Effect of Dilutive Securities** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Stock options to director |  | — |  | |  | — |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  | | | 100,206 | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Diluted earnings per common** | | $ 370 | |  |  | 60,463,917 | |  |  | $ 0.01 | | |  |  | $ 18,719 | | | | | | |  | 61,955,874 | | | | | |  |  |  | $ 0.30 | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | **share** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31, 2006** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Income** | | | | |  | **Weighted Average** | | | | | | | | | | | **Per-Share** | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Shares Outstanding** | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **(Numerator)** | | | | | | | |  |  |  | **(Denominator)** | | | | | | | | | **Amount** | | | | | | | |  |
|  | **Basic earnings per common share** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Net income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $ 23,623 | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  | 63,709,763 | | | |  |  |  |  |  | $ 0.37 | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Effect of Dilutive Securities** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Stock options to director |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |  | 98,833 | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | GAT acquisition |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |  | 267,586 | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Diluted earnings per common share** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  | $ 23,623 | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  | 64,076,182 | | |  |  |  |  |  | $ 0.37 | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Restricted stock awards and restricted stock units representing approximately 222,000 shares were excluded from the computation of diluted shares outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2006 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

*Pro Forma Net Income and Pro Forma Earnings Per Share*

Pro forma net income and pro forma earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2005 has been calculated as if the Company had been a C corporation for federal income tax purposes (Notes 12 and 16).

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

In February 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued SFAS No. 155, “Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments— an amendment of FASB Statements No. 133 (Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities) and No. 140 (Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities)” (“SFAS No. 155”), which permits fair value remeasurement for any hybrid financial instrument that contains an embedded derivative that

86



otherwise would require bifurcation. In addition, SFAS No. 155 establishes a requirement to evaluate interests in securitized financial assets to identify interests that are freestanding derivatives or that are hybrid financial instruments that contain an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation under the requirements of Statement No. 133. SFAS No. 155 will be effective for all financial instruments acquired or issued after the beginning of an entity’s first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. The Company will adopt SFAS No. 155 effective January 1, 2007. The Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 155 to have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In March 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 156, “Accounting for Servicing of Financial Assets—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 140” (“SFAS No. 156”). SFAS No. 156 amends FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” with respect to the accounting for separately recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities. SFAS No. 156 clarifies when servicing rights should be separately accounted for, requires companies to account for separately recognized servicing rights initially at fair value, and gives companies the option of subsequently accounting for those servicing rights at either fair value or under the amortization method. SFAS No. 156 will be effective as of the beginning of an entity’s first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. The Company will adopt SFAS No. 156 effective January 1, 2007. The Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 156 to have a material effect on its consolidated financial position or results of operations.

In July 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation No. 48, “Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—an Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109” (“FIN 48”), which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income tax positions. This Interpretation requires that the Company recognize in its financial statements the impact of a tax position if that position is more likely than not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. The provisions of FIN 48 are effective for the Company on January 1, 2007, with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle, if any, recorded as an adjustment to opening retained earnings. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting FIN 48 on its financial position, cash flows, and results of operations.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements” (“SFAS 157”), which clarifies the definition of fair value, establishes guidelines for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures regarding fair value measurements. SFAS 157 does not require any new fair value measurements and eliminates inconsistencies in guidance found in various prior accounting pronouncements. SFAS 157 will be effective for the Company on January 1, 2008. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting SFAS 157 on its financial position, cash flows, and results of operations.

In September 2006, the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) released Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108, “Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements” (“SAB 108”). SAB 108 provides interpretive guidance on the SEC’s views on how the effects of the carryover or reversal of prior year misstatements should be considered in quantifying a current year misstatement. The provisions of SAB 108 were effective for the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006. The Company has adopted the recognition and disclosure provisions of SAB 108 on December 31, 2006 and this adoption had no impact on the Company’s financial position, cash flows, or results of operation.

Also in September 2006, the FASB released Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans, an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106, and 132(R)” (“SFAS No. 158”). Under the new standard, companies must recognize a net liability or asset to report the funded status of their defined benefit pension and other postretirement benefit plans on their balance sheets. The recognition and disclosure provisions of SFAS No. 158 must be adopted by the Company as of December 31, 2006. The Company has adopted the

87



recognition and disclosure provisions of SFAS No. 158 on December 31, 2006 and this adoption had no impact on the Company’s results of operation. Additionally, SFAS No. 158 requires companies to measure plan assets and obligations at their year-end balance sheet date. This requirement is not effective until December 31, 2008. The Company is currently reviewing the measurement requirements of SFAS No. 158 to determine the impact on its financial position and results of operations.

1. **ACQUISITIONS**

*Globalstar de Venezuela, C.A. (“GdeV”)*

Pursuant to Globalstar’s continuing consolidation strategy and to enhance its presence in South America, on February 4, 2005, GdeV, a recently formed indirect (through Globalstar Canada Satellite Company “GCSC”) subsidiary of Globalstar, executed a series of agreements to acquire the mobile satellite services business assets of TE.SA.M. de Venezuela, C.A. (“TESAM”), the Globalstar service provider in Venezuela, at a cost of $1.6 million. This asset purchase is expected to be completed in two stages. The first stage, which transferred certain nonregulated assets, including the land where the Venezuelan gateway is located, was completed upon the execution of the agreements.

The second stage of the transaction, which would transfer regulated assets including the gateway equipment, will be completed after the Venezuelan regulatory consents are obtained. Management has determined that operational control passed to New Globalstar with the completion of the first stage of the transaction in February 2005. Regulatory approval is expected in 2007. Pursuant to the purchase agreements, GdeV paid approximately $342,000 upon execution of the agreements. The $1,250,000 balance of the purchase price is payable in sixteen quarterly installments of $78,125 (interest imputed at 7.0% resulting in a discount of approximately $250,000). Only the first two of these sixteen quarterly installments were required in advance of Venezuelan regulatory approvals. Principal and interest payments made in 2006 were $195,000 and the principal payments to be made by the Company in 2007, 2008 and 2009 are $285,000, $273,000, and $144,000, respectively.

The following table summarizes the Company’s allocation of the estimated values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the acquisition (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **February 4, 2005** | | | |
| Current assets | $ 82 | |  |  |
| Property and equipment | 1,314 | |  |  |
| Total assets acquired |  | 1,396 |  |  |
| Current liabilities |  | 367 |  |  |
| Long-term debt | 687 | |  |  |
| Total liabilities assumed |  | 1,054 |  |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Net assets acquired | $ 342 |  |
|  |  |  |

The results of operations of GdeV have been included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements from the date of acquisition. The Company’s pro forma results of operations assuming the transaction had been completed on January 1, 2004 are not determinable.

*Globalstar Americas Telecommunications, LTD*

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company consummated an agreement dated December 30, 2005 to purchase all of the issued and outstanding stock of the Globalstar Americas Holding (“GAH”), Globalstar Americas Telecommunications (“GAT”), and Astral Technologies Investment Limited (“Astral”), collectively, the “GA Companies.” The GA Companies owned assets, contract rights, and licenses necessary and sufficient to operate a satellite communications business in Panama, Nicaragua, Honduras, El Salvador, Guatemala, and Belize (collectively, the “Territory”). The Company believes the purchase of the GA Companies will further enhance Globalstar’s presence and coverage in Central America and

88



consolidation efforts. The stipulated purchase price for the GA Companies is $5,250,500 payable substantially 100% in Globalstar Common Stock. Additionally, the Company had a $1.0 million receivable from GA Companies as of the acquisition date that was treated as a component to the total purchase price. At the time of closing of the purchase of the GA Companies, the selling stockholders received 91,986 membership units, which subsequently were converted into the same number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (See Notes 12 and 16).

Under the terms of the acquisition agreement, the Company was obligated either to redeem the original stock issued to the selling stockholders in January 2006 for $5.2 million in cash or to pay the selling stockholders, in cash or in stock, the difference between $5.2 million and the market value of that stock multiplied by the 5-day average closing price of the Company stock for the period ending November 22, 2006. In accordance with the supplemental agreement dated December 21, 2006 with certain selling stockholders, the Company elected to make payment in Common Stock and issued approximately 260,000 shares of additional Common Stock to certain selling stockholders. Under this supplemental agreement this stock was valued at approximately $3.7 million. However, it was not registered and therefore was not marketable. Accordingly, this supplemental agreement also provided that, in order to compensate the selling stockholders for the inability to sell these shares, every month the Company will pay interest on $3.7 million at the monthly New York prime rate until these shares become marketable, but not later than December 31, 2007.

The Company has the right to register, before December 22, 2007, the 260,000 shares of stock delivered in December 2006. If it does so and the Company has met in full its obligation to pay interest on $3.7 million, the interest obligation ceases as of the date this registration becomes effective. The Company also has the right to register additional shares of sufficient value on the effective date of the registration and to pay the interest obligation in Common Stock. In addition, if the per share market value of the Company’s Common Stock on December 22, 2007 multiplied by 260,000 is less than

$3.7 million minus the sum of interest payments made on the $3.7 million on or before December 28, 2007, the Company will be required to pay the shortfall to these selling stockholders. However, if the Company shall have also registered sufficient additional stock to pay the interest obligation and distributes it to the selling stockholders, they are obligated to accept the tender, return to the Company the interest previously paid in cash, and deem to be satisfied all obligations of the Company under the acquisition agreement and the supplemental agreement. As of December 31, 2006, 347,451 shares of redeemable Common Stock were outstanding.

During December 2006, the Company reached a settlement with the remaining selling stockholder and issued 15,109 shares of Common Stock to such stockholder. The 15,109 shares issued during December 2006 and the original 4,380 shares issued in January 2006 to this selling stockholder are not considered redeemable as of December 31, 2006.

The following table summarizes the Company’s allocation of the estimated values of the assets acquired, and liabilities assumed in the acquisition (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **January 1,** | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |  |
| Current assets |  | $ | | 329 |  |  |  |
| Property and equipment |  |  |  | 6,655 |  |  |  |
| Intangible assets |  |  |  | 100 |  |  |  |
| Total assets acquired |  |  |  | 7,084 |  |  |  |
| Current liabilities |  |  |  | 409 |  |  |  |
| Long-term debt |  |  |  | 287 |  |  |  |
| Total liabilities assumed |  |  |  | 696 |  |  |  |
| Net assets acquired | $ | | | 6,388 |  |  |  |
|  | 89 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



The results of operations of the GA Companies have been included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements from January 1, 2006. The Company’s pro forma results of operations assuming the transaction had been completed on January 1, 2005 are not material.

1. **PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consist of the following (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  |  | **2005** | **2006** | |  |
| Globalstar System: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Space segment | $ 5,832 | | $ 5,832 | |  |
| Ground segment | 11,427 | | 21,033 | |  |
| Spare satellites and launch costs | 3,012 | | 87,813 | |  |
| Second-generation satellites |  | — | 26,328 | |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Construction in progress | 3,654 | |  | 16 | |  |
| Land | 1,070 | |  | 2,089 | |  |
| Leasehold improvements | 1,363 | |  | 1,477 | |  |
| Building | 84 | |  | 484 | |  |
| Furniture and office equipment | 6,624 | |  | 9,631 | |  |
|  |  | 33,066 |  |  | 154,703 |  |
| Accumulated depreciation | (11,806) | | | (17,981) | | |
|  |  | $ 21,260 |  |  | $ 136,722 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Property and equipment consists of an in-orbit satellite constellation, ground equipment, spare satellites and launch costs, second-generation satellites and support equipment located in various countries around the world. During both the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, the Company recorded impairment charges of $114,000 related to satellite failures. There were no satellite failures during 2006. During 2004, the Company began construction of a gateway located in Florida. Construction was completed in July 2005 with a cost of $2.9 million. During 2005, the Company began construction of a gateway located in Alaska. Through December 31, 2005, actual costs incurred were approximately $3.3 million. The Alaska gateway construction was completed in 2006 for a total cost of $4.8 million.

On November 30, 2006, the Company and Alcatel Alenia Space France (“Alcatel”) entered into a definitive contract pursuant to which Alcatel will construct 48 low-earth-orbit satellites in two batches (the first of 25, including a proto-flight model satellite, and the second of 23) for Globalstar’s second-generation satellite constellation. Under the contract, Alcatel also will provide launch support services and mission operations support services. Globalstar will contract separately with other providers for launch services and launch insurance for the satellites. The total contract price will be approximately

* 661.0 million (approximately $871.0 million at a conversion rate of € 1.00 = $1.3177), subject to reduction by approximately € 28.0 million (approximately $36.9 million) if Globalstar elects to accelerate construction and delivery of the second batch of satellites. Of the € 661.0 million, approximately
* 620.0 million ($816.9 million) will be paid for the design, development and manufacture of the satellites and approximately € 41.0 million ($54.0 million) will be paid for launch and mission support services. Globalstar also is obligated to pay Alcatel up to $75.0 million in bonus payments depending upon the fulfillment of various conditions, including Globalstar’s cumulative EBITDA exceeding certain projections, Alcatel’s achievement of the specified delivery schedule and satisfactory operation of the satellites after delivery. Approximately € 146.8 million ($190.0 million) of the purchase price may be paid by Globalstar in dollars at a fixed exchange rate of € 1.00 = $1.2940. Globalstar established and will maintain an escrow account with a commercial bank to secure its payment obligations under the contract, with the amount of the escrow account being not less than the next two quarterly payments required by the contract. The

90



initial escrow deposit was € 40.0 million ($52.6 million). Globalstar and Alcatel entered into an escrow agreement on December 21, 2006. Globalstar obtained the consent of its lenders to establish the escrow account. Payments under the contract began in the fourth quarter of 2006 and will extend into the fourth quarter of 2013 unless Globalstar elects to accelerate the delivery of the second batch of satellites. The contract requires Alcatel to commence delivery of the satellites in the third quarter of 2009, with deliveries continuing until the third quarter of 2013, unless Globalstar elects to accelerate deliveries. If Globalstar elects to accelerate delivery of the second batch of satellites, it is contemplated that all of the satellites will be delivered by the third quarter of 2010. The Company spent $111.1 million on the second-generation satellites and launch costs in 2006. At December 31, 2006, the Company had capitalized $114.1 million related to second-generation satellites and launch costs.

As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, capitalized interest included within spare and second-generation satellites and launch costs was $0 and $0.9 million, respectively. The amount of interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2006 was $0.9 million. No interest was capitalized during 2004 or 2005.

On September 19, 2005, Globalstar executed a contract with Starsem, its launch vendor, for approximately 59.0 million Euros for two launches of four satellites each. The contract also provides for a compatibility and feasibility study. As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, Globalstar had incurred approximately €0.1 million and €56.3 million, respectively, for this contract. Globalstar had also authorized Space Systems Loral to proceed with satellite readiness and launch support services for both launches and had authorized Space Systems Loral to spend up to approximately $26.3 million related to this agreement and approximately $15.3 million of those charges have been incurred. Total payments under the Starsem and Space Systems Loral contracts will be paid by the end of 2007; approximately €2.7 million for Starsem and approximately $11.0 million for Space Systems Loral will be recorded as an increase to spare satellites and launch costs as such amounts are invoiced or become due under the terms of the contract.

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006 was $2.0 million, $3.0 million and $6.6 million, respectively.

1. **NOTE PAYABLE TO LORAL**

On March 14, 2003, Loral, the Creditors’ Committee and Old Globalstar signed a term sheet outlining the terms and conditions of a comprehensive settlement of certain contested matters and a release of the claims against Loral (the “Loral Settlement”) which was approved by the Bankruptcy Court. Pursuant to the definitive settlement agreement, as of the closing, among other things, certain financial obligations of Loral-affiliated service providers due to Old Globalstar were settled through deduction in debt obligations owed by Globalstar Canada Co. to Loral and of other financial obligations between Old Globalstar and Loral were restructured. As a result of the Loral Settlement, the Company had a restructured note payable to Loral in the amount of approximately $4.0 million with interest at 6% per annum due in equal quarterly installments of $364,000 plus interest from June 2005 through March 2008.

On July 31, 2005, the note payable and accrued interest to Loral totaled approximately $4.0 million. Pursuant to an agreement reached with Loral effective July 31, 2005, this amount was settled in exchange for a) the offset of an $818,000 receivable due to Globalstar; b) cash of $500,000 paid by Globalstar; c) the issuance of three credit memos of $300,000, $500,000 and $1,809,000 by Globalstar to Loral to be used for future purchases of equipment and air time payments; and d) the forgiveness of $100,000 by Loral (recorded as other income). As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, Loral had unused credit memos totalling $1,606,000 and $24,000, respectively. The unused credit memos are classified as deferred revenue on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

Interest expense on the note payable to Loral for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006 was $237,000, $176,000 and $0, respectively.

91



**6. ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **December 31,** | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |
| Accrued compensation and benefits |  | $ | 1,926 |  |  | $ | 5,757 |  |
| Accrued professional fees |  |  | 582 |  |  |  | 1,493 |  |
| Accrued property and other taxes |  |  | 1,253 |  |  |  | 3,176 |  |
| Accrued commissions |  |  | 673 |  |  |  | 610 |  |
| Customer deposits |  |  | 1,055 |  |  |  | 1,489 |  |
| Employee benefit obligation—current portion |  |  | 2,138 |  |  |  | 443 |  |
| Warranty reserve |  |  | 977 |  |  |  | 879 |  |
| Commitment fees related to delayed draw term loan and revolving |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| credit facility |  |  | — | |  |  | 731 |  |
| Other accrued expenses |  |  | 2,880 |  |  |  | 2,646 |  |
|  |  | $ | 11,484 |  |  | $ | 17,224 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Other accrued expenses primarily include outsourced logistics services, storage, maintenance, and roaming charges.

Warranty terms extend from 90 days on equipment accessories to one year for fixed and mobile user terminals. Warranties are accounted for in accordance with SFAS No. 5, “Accounting for Contingencies,” such that an accrual is made when it is estimable and probable that a loss has been incurred based on historical experience. Warranty costs are accrued based on historical trends in warranty charges as a percentage of gross product shipments. A provision for estimated future warranty costs is recorded as cost of sales when products are shipped. The resulting accrual is reviewed regularly and periodically adjusted to reflect changes in warranty cost estimates. The following is a summary of the activity in the warranty reserve account (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2004** |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  | **2006** |  |
| Balance at beginning of period |  | $ 319 |  |  | $ | 568 |  | $ | 977 |  |
| Provision | 306 | |  |  |  | 1,031 |  |  | 1,153 |  |
| Utilization | (57) | | |  |  | (622) | |  | (1,251) | |
| Balance at end of period |  | $ 568 |  |  | $ | 977 |  | $ | 879 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. **LINE OF CREDIT**

On December 14, 2005, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Union Bank of California, N.A. providing for revolving credit loans of up to $15.0 million. The Company never borrowed any funds under this loan agreement. On April 19, 2006, the Company terminated the Loan and Security Agreement with Union Bank in preparation for entering into a Credit Agreement with Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC on April 24, 2006 (Note 10).

92



1. **PAYABLES TO AFFILIATES**

Payables to affiliates relate to normal purchase transactions and are comprised of the following (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  |  | **2005** | **2006** | |  |
| QUALCOMM |  | $ 2,758 |  | $ 5,847 |  |
| Thermo Capital Partners | 201 | | 172 | |  |
|  |  | $ 2,959 |  | $ 6,019 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Thermo incurs certain general and administrative expenses on behalf of the Company, which are charged to the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, total expenses were approximately $116,000, $76,000 and $49,000, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006, the Company also recorded $39,000, $145,000 and $189,000, respectively, of non-cash expenses related to services provided by officers of Thermo and accounted for as a contribution to capital. The Thermo expense charges are based on actual amounts incurred or upon allocated employee time. Management believes the allocations are reasonable.

1. **RESTRUCTURING**

Beginning in 2001, Old Globalstar implemented a number of initiatives designed to reduce its cost of operations and restructure the Company’s finances. These initiatives included reductions in Old Globalstar’s workforce, the development of financial restructuring plans, negotiations with Old Globalstar’s significant creditors, and the initiation of Old Globalstar’s Chapter 11 case on February 15, 2002.

Restructuring was completed during 2004 and the Company did not have any restructuring charges for the year ended December 31, 2005 or 2006. For the year ended December 31, 2004, restructuring and reorganization charges were as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Year Ended** | | | |
|  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  | **2004** | |  |  |
| Globalstar advisory fees | $ 2,555 | |  |  |
| Creditor advisory fees | 458 | |  |  |
| Employee separation costs | 823 | |  |  |
| Other restructuring costs | 1,268 | |  |  |
| Total | 5,104 | |  |  |
| Less: interest income |  | (26) | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Net restructuring costs | $ 5,078 |  |
|  |  |  |

Globalstar Advisory Fees—Old Globalstar retained financial advisors, restructuring counsel and other advisors to assist in the development of its financial restructuring plans, discussions with its various creditor groups and preparation for its Chapter 11 bankruptcy petition.

Creditor Advisory Fees—At Old Globalstar’s expense, Old Globalstar’s informal committee of bondholders and later the Creditors’ Committee retained financial advisors and restructuring counsel. Old Globalstar discontinued paying the informal committee’s expenses upon formation of the Creditors’ Committee.

Employee Separation Costs—These costs represent severance and related obligations in relation to Old Globalstar’s reduction in workforce implemented through 2004.

93



All restructuring expenditures were paid in 2004 except approximately $1.5 million that remained in Old Globalstar’s accounts at December 31, 2004. As of December 31, 2006, Old Globalstar retained approximately $573,000 in cash related to its restructuring plans and wind up costs. This cash is not reflected on the Company’s accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006. Old Globalstar management believes that the remaining cash will be adequate to pay Old Globalstar’s restructuring liabilities and wind up costs.

**10. GLOBALSTAR FINANCING TRANSACTION**

As required by the lender under the Company’s credit agreement discussed below, the Company executed an agreement with Thermo Funding Company LLC (“Thermo Funding Company”), an affiliate of Thermo, to provide Globalstar up to an additional $200.0 million of equity via an irrevocable standby stock purchase commitment. The irrevocable standby purchase commitment allows the Company to put up to 12,371,136 shares of its Common Stock to Thermo Funding Company at a predetermined price of approximately $16.17 per share when the Company requires additional liquidity or upon the occurrence of certain other specified events. Thermo Funding Company also may elect to purchase the shares at any time. Minority stockholders of Globalstar as of June 15, 2006 who are accredited investors and who received at least thirty-six shares of Globalstar Common Stock as a result of the Old Globalstar bankruptcy will be provided an opportunity to participate in this financing. As of December 31, 2006, Thermo Funding Company had purchased 2,927,840 shares of Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of $47.3 million. See Note 19.

On April 24, 2006, the Company entered into a credit agreement providing for $200.0 million in the form of a five-year $150.0 million term loan and a four-year $50.0 million revolving credit facility with Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC, as administrative agent. The term loan, which was not funded, was amended and restated on August 16, 2006.

On August 16, 2006, the Company entered into an amended and restated credit agreement with Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC, as administrative agent and swingline lender, and Wachovia Bank, National Association, as issuing lender, which was subsequently amended on September 29, 2006 and October 26, 2006. The amended and restated credit agreement provides for a $50.0 million revolving credit facility and a $100.0 million delayed draw term loan facility. The delayed draw term loan may be drawn after January 1, 2008 and prior to August 16, 2009, but only if the Company has received aggregate net cash proceeds of $200.0 million from sales, after April 24, 2006, of the Company’s Common Stock (including sales pursuant to the irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement) prior to the draw date and if, after giving effect to the delayed draw term loan and thereafter at the end of each quarter while the delayed draw term loan is outstanding, the Company’s consolidated senior secured leverage ratio does not exceed 3.5 to 1.0. In addition to the $50.0 million revolving credit facility and $100.0 million delayed draw term loan facilities, the amended and restated credit agreement permits the Company to incur additional term loans on an equally and ratably secured, *pari passu* basis in an aggregate amount of up to $150.0 million (plus the amount of any reduction in the delayed draw term loan facility or prepayment of the delayed draw term loan described above resulting from sales of common stock or any additional term loans) from the lenders under the credit agreement or other banks, financial institutions or investment funds approved by the Company and the administrative agent. The Company has not received any commitments for these additional term loans. These additional term loans may be incurred only if no event of default then exists, if the Company is in compliance with all of the financial covenants of the credit agreement, and if, after giving effect thereto, the Company’s consolidated total leverage ratio does not exceed 5.5 to 1.0.

All revolving credit loans will mature on June 30, 2010 and all term loans will mature on June 30, 2011. Revolving credit loans will bear interest at LIBOR plus 4.25% to 4.75% or the greater of the prime rate or Federal Funds rate plus 3.25% to 3.75%. The delayed draw term loan will bear interest at LIBOR

94



plus 6.0% or the greater of the prime rate or Federal Funds rate plus 5.0%. The delayed draw term loan facility bears an annual commitment fee of 2.0% until drawn or terminated and the revolving credit facility has an annual commitment fee of 0.5% on the undrawn balance. Commitment fees incurred during 2006 were $1.0 million. Additional term loans will bear interest at rates to be negotiated. To hedge a portion of the interest rate risk with respect to the delayed draw term loans, the Company entered into a five-year interest rate swap agreement (see Note 18). The loans may be prepaid without penalty at any time. The Company’s indebtedness under the agreement is guaranteed by its principal domestic subsidiaries and is secured by a first lien on its and their property. The agreement contains covenants limiting the Company’s ability to dispose of assets, change its business, merge, make acquisitions, incur indebtedness or liens, pay dividends, make investments or engage in certain transactions with its affiliates. Additionally, the agreement contains covenants requiring Globalstar to maintain certain financial and operating covenants and restricting capital expenditures. The Company was in compliance with all related covenants at December 31, 2006.

As of December 31, 2006, there were no drawings under the $50.0 million revolving credit facility. As of December 31, 2006, the undrawn amounts on the revolving credit facility and delayed draw term loan facility were $50.0 million and $100.0 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2006, the weighted average annualized interest rate on the outstanding revolving credit loans was 10.63%.

**11.** **PENSIONS AND OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

*Pensions*

Until June 1, 2004, substantially all Old and New Globalstar employees and retirees who participated and/or met the vesting criteria for the plan were participants in the Retirement Plan of Space Systems/Loral (the “Loral Plan”), a defined benefit pension plan. The accrual of benefits in the Old Globalstar segment of the Loral Plan was curtailed, or frozen, by the administrator of the Loral Plan as of October 23, 2003. Prior to October 23, 2003, benefits for the Loral Plan were generally based upon contributions, length of service with the Company and age of the participant. On June 1, 2004, the assets and frozen pension obligations of the Globalstar Segment of the Loral Plan were transferred into a new Globalstar Retirement Plan (the “Globalstar Plan”). The Globalstar Plan remains frozen and participants are not currently accruing benefits beyond those accrued as of October 23, 2003. Globalstar’s funding policy is to fund the Globalstar Plan in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code and regulations.

Components of the net periodic benefit cost of the Company’s contributory defined benefit pension plan for the years ended December 31, were as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **2004** | | |  | **2005** | | |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
| Interest cost |  | $ | 696 |  |  | $ | 734 |  |  | $ | 735 |  |  |
| Expected return on plan assets |  |  | (665) | |  |  | (599) | |  |  | (697) | |  |
| Actuarial loss, net |  |  | — | |  |  | 52 |  |  |  | 91 |  |  |
| Net periodic benefit cost |  | $ | 31 |  |  | $ | 187 |  |  | $ | 129 |  |  |
|  | 95 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



As of the measurement date (December 31), the status of the Company’s defined benefit pension plan was as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
| Benefit obligation, beginning of year |  | $ | 12,310 |  |  | $ | 13,665 |  |  |
| Interest cost |  |  | 734 |  |  |  | 735 |  |  |
| Actuarial gain (loss) |  |  | 1,283 |  |  |  | (326) | |  |
| Benefits paid |  |  | (662) | |  |  | (708) | |  |
| Benefit obligation, end of year |  | $ | 13,665 |  |  | $ | 13,366 |  |  |
| Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $ | 7,991 |  | $ | 8,530 |  |  |
| Actual return on plan assets |  |  | 474 |  |  |  | 884 |  |  |
| Employer contributions |  |  | 727 |  |  |  | 2,138 |  |  |
| Benefits paid |  |  | (662) | |  |  | (708) | |  |
| Fair value of plan assets, end of year |  | $ | 8,530 |  |  | $ | 10,844 |  |  |
| Funded status, end of year |  | $ | (5,135) |  |  | $ | (2,522) |  |  |
| Unrecognized net actuarial loss |  |  | 2,590 |  |  |  | 1,985 |  |  |
| Net amount recognized |  | $ | (2,545 | ) |  | $ | (537 | ) |  |
| Amounts recognized on the balance sheet consist of: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued pension liability | $ | | (5,135) | | $ | | (2,522) | |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss |  |  | 2,590 |  |  |  | 1,985 |  |  |
| Net amount recognized |  | $ | (2,545 | ) |  | $ | (537 | ) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

At December 31, 2006, the fair value of plan assets less benefit obligation was recognized as current and non-current liability on the Company’s balance sheet in the amount of $0.4 million and $2.1 million.

The assumptions used to determine the benefit obligations at December 31 were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **2005** |  | **2006** |  |
| Discount rate | 5.50% | | 5.75% | |
| Rate of compensation increase | N/A | | N/A | |

The principal actuarial assumptions to determine net period benefit cost for the years ended December 31 were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **2004** |  | **2005** |  | **2006** |  |
| Discount rate | 6.25% | | 5.75% | | 5.50% | |
| Expected rate of return on plan assets | 8.50% | | 7.50% | | 7.50% | |
| Rate of compensation increase | N/A | | N/A | | N/A | |

The assumptions, investment policies and strategies for the Globalstar Plan are determined by the Globalstar Plan Committee. Prior to June 1, 2004, the assumptions, investment policies and strategies for the Globalstar segment of the Loral Plan were determined by the Loral Plan Committee. The expected long-term rate of return on pension plan assets is selected by taking into account the expected duration of the projected benefit obligation for the plans, the asset mix of the plans and the fact that the plan assets are actively managed to mitigate risk.

96



The defined benefit pension plan asset allocation as of the measurement date (December 31) and the target asset allocation, presented as a percentage of total plan assets were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **2005** |  | **2006** |  | **Target** | |  |
|  |  |  | **Allocation** | |  |
| Debt securities | 46% |  | 45% |  | 35%-50% |  |  |
| Equity securities | 52% |  | 54% |  | 50%-60% |  |  |

Other investments



Total

The benefit payments to retirees are expected to be paid as follows (in thousands):

Years Ending December 31,



2007

2008



2009

2010



2011

2012-2016



|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 2% | | 1% | | | 0%-5% |
| 100 | % | 100 | % | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

$ 728

738

752

766

797

$ 4,117

For the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2006, the Company contributed $727,000 and $2,138,000, respectively, to the Globalstar Plan. The Company expects to contribute a total of approximately $443,000 to the Globalstar Plan in 2007. Due to delays in the transition of the Loral Plan to the Globalstar Plan and the payment schedules under applicable pension laws, some amounts related to 2006 obligations are being paid during 2007.

*Other Benefits*

Old Globalstar reimbursed Loral for the cost of Old Globalstar retirees’ participation in the Loral retiree medical plan through May 2004. Old Globalstar withheld $63,000 claimed as due in a dispute with Loral over the pension plan. New Globalstar has not assumed liabilities related to the Loral retiree medical plan. Old Globalstar’s liabilities related to the Loral retiree medical plan have been included in the liabilities subject to compromise. Subsequent to May 2004, New Globalstar did not bear any cost associated with the participation of Old Globalstar’s retirees in the Loral retiree medical plan.

New Globalstar has not maintained its own plan to provide medical benefits for its retirees, although some Old Globalstar retirees have continued to be covered under the Loral Retiree Medical Plan sponsored by Loral. Retirees of Old Globalstar participate in an Employee Term Life Insurance Plan that is maintained by New Globalstar. Furthermore, New Globalstar reserves the right to terminate its employee or retiree benefit programs at any time and, accordingly, has not obligated itself to provide any such benefits for any specified period of time.

Eligible retirees of New Globalstar participating in the Loral Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan will remain in such plan. New Globalstar will not offer a comparable plan to these former employees of Old Globalstar. New Globalstar does not bear any cost related to the participation of certain Old Globalstar employees in the Loral Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan.

*Other Employee Plans*

The Company has established various other employee benefit plans which include an employee incentive program and other employee/management incentive compensation plans. The employee/management compensation plans are based upon annual performance measures and other

97



criteria. The total expenses related to these plans for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006 were $0.9 million, $2.0 million and $2.5 million, respectively.

On August 1, 2001, Old Globalstar adopted a defined contribution employee savings plan, or “401(k),” which provided that Old Globalstar would match the contributions of participating employees up to a designated level. Prior to August 1, 2001, Old Globalstar’s employees participated in the Loral

401(k) plan. This plan was continued by New Globalstar. Under this plan, the matching contributions were approximately $237,000, $112,000 and $242,000 for 2004, 2005 and 2006, respectively.

**12.** **TAXES**

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company and its U.S. operating subsidiaries were treated as partnerships for U.S. tax purposes. Generally, taxable income or loss, deductions and credits of the partnership were passed through to its partners. The Company does have significant foreign corporate subsidiaries that are taxable in their respective countries. There is also foreign withholding tax that is withheld on various income payments made to the Company.

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company elected to be taxed as a C corporation in the United States. Under SFAS No. 109, when an enterprise changes its tax status from non-taxable to taxable, the effect of recognizing deferred tax assets and liabilities is included in income from continuing operations in the period of change. As a result, the Company recognized gross deferred tax assets of $204.2 million and gross deferred tax liabilities of $0.1 million on January 1, 2006. SFAS No. 109 also requires that deferred tax assets be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance, the Company takes into account various factors including the expected level of future taxable income and available tax planning strategies. Accordingly, the Company also determined that it was more likely than not that it would not recognize the deferred tax assets; therefore, the Company established a valuation allowance of $182.7 million, resulting in recognition of a net deferred tax benefit of $21.4 million.

The foreign subsidiaries have traditionally had large deferred tax assets. The Company regularly reviews its deferred tax assets for recoverability taking into consideration such factors as historical financial results, projected future taxable income and the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences. SFAS No. 109 requires the Company to record a valuation allowance when it is “more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.” It further states “forming a conclusion that a valuation allowance is not needed is difficult when there is negative evidence such as cumulative losses in recent years.” Since the purchase of the Canadian entities and until December 31, 2004, the Company maintained a 100% valuation allowance equal to the deferred tax assets after considering deferred tax assets that can be realized through offsets, if any, to existing taxable temporary differences.

Based upon the Canadian subsidiaries’ results of operations since December 31, 2001, and their expected profitability in 2005, the Company concluded, effective December 31, 2004, that it was more likely than not that approximately $4.8 million of its net deferred tax assets would be realized. As a result, in accordance with SFAS No. 109, this amount of the valuation allowance applied to such net deferred tax assets was reversed in the fourth quarter of 2004. Reversal of the valuation allowance resulted in a non-cash income tax benefit in the fourth quarter of 2004 totaling $4.8 million. This benefit represented the Company’s estimated realizable deferred tax assets, excluding those deferred tax assets that resulted from the ongoing Canadian operation in 2005. At December 31, 2004, the Company’s valuation allowance of approximately $5.9 million represented management’s estimate at that time of net operating loss

carryforwards both in the Canadian subsidiaries and other foreign subsidiaries which management did not believe were more likely than not to be utilized before the losses would expire unused.

98



Based upon the Canadian subsidiaries’ results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2005 and their expected profitability in 2006, the Company concluded that it was more likely than not that all of the remaining Canadian net deferred tax assets will be realized. As a result, in accordance with SFAS No. 109, the valuation allowance applied to such net deferred tax assets was reversed in the third quarter of 2005. Reversal of the valuation allowance resulted in a non-cash income tax benefit in the third quarter of 2005 totaling $4.2 million. The Company also recorded a deferred tax expense of $6.6 million related to the reversal of certain temporary differences, resulting in a net deferred tax expense of approximately $2.4 million.

The components of income tax expense (benefit) were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2004** |  |  |  | **2005** |  |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
| Current: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal tax (benefit) | $ | | — | | $ | | — | | $ | | — | | |
| State tax |  |  | 15 |  |  |  | 74 |  |  |  | 102 |  |  |
| Foreign tax |  |  | 448 |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  | 4,045 |  |  |
| Total |  |  | 463 |  |  |  | 80 |  |  |  | 4,147 |  |  |
| Deferred: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal and state tax (benefit) |  |  | — | |  |  | — | |  |  | (20,039) | | |
| Foreign tax (benefit) |  |  | (4,777) | |  |  | 2,422 |  |  |  | 1,821 |  |  |
| Total |  |  | (4,777) |  |  |  | 2,422 |  |  |  | (18,218) | |  |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | $ | | (4,314) | | $ | | 2,502 |  | $ | | (14,071) | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

U.S. and foreign components of income (loss) before income taxes are presented below (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  | **2004** |  |  | **2005** | | |  |  | **2006** | |  |  |  |
|  | U.S. income (loss) | |  | $ (11,688) | |  |  | $ 12,736 | | | |  | $ 5,120 | |  |  |
|  | Foreign income (loss) | | 7,744 | | |  | 8,485 | | | | | 4,432 | | |  |  |
|  | Total income (loss) before income taxes | |  | $ (3,944 | | ) |  | $ 21,221 | | | |  | $ 9,552 | |  |  |
| The components of net deferred income tax assets were as follows (in thousands): | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **2005** | |  |  |  | **2006** | |  |  |  |
|  |  | Federal and foreign net operating loss and credit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | carryforwards | $ | | | | 5,833 | |  | $ | | 42,129 | |  |  |  |
|  |  | Property and equipment |  |  |  |  | 177 | |  |  |  | 156,548 | |  |  |  |
|  |  | Accruals and reserves |  |  |  |  | 343 | |  |  |  | 10,408 | |  |  |  |
|  |  | Basis in subsidiaries |  |  |  |  | 1,222 | |  |  |  |  | — | |  |  |
|  |  | Gross deferred tax assets |  |  |  |  | 7,575 | |  |  |  | 209,085 | |  |  |  |
|  |  | Valuation allowance | (5,177) | | | | | | |  |  | (188,827) | | |  |  |
|  |  | Net deferred income tax assets |  | | $ | | 2,398 | |  |  | $ | 20,258 | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

As of December 31, 2006, the Company had cumulative U.S. and foreign net operating loss carryforwards for income tax reporting purposes of approximately $90.0 million and $39.0 million, respectively. The net operating loss carryforwards expire on various dates beginning in 2009 and some of which do not expire.

99



The actual provision for income taxes differs from the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2004** |  |  | **2005** |  |  | **2006** |  |
| Provision at U.S. statutory rate of 35% |  | $ (1,381) |  | $ | 7,427 |  | $ | 3,344 |  |
| Nontaxable partnership interest | 4,042 | |  |  | (4,561) | |  | — | |
| State income taxes, net of federal benefit | 15 | |  |  | 74 |  |  | 461 |  |
| Incorporation of U.S. company |  | — | |  | — | |  | (21,378) | |
| Change in valuation allowance and utilization of deferred tax assets | (4,777) | | |  | (2,326) | |  | 1,304 |  |
| Effect of foreign income tax at various rates | (2,460) | | |  | 1,669 |  |  | 1,588 |  |
| Other | 247 | |  |  | 219 |  |  | 610 |  |
| Total |  | $ (4,314 | ) | $ | 2,502 |  | $ | (14,071 | ) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The change in the valuation allowance during the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005, and 2006 was $(16.5) million, $(0.7) million, and

$183.7 million, respectively. The Company has not provided for United States income taxes and foreign withholding taxes on approximately $10.0 million of undistributed earnings from certain foreign subsidiaries indefinitely invested outside the United States. Should the Company decide to repatriate these foreign

earnings, the Company would have to adjust the income tax provision in the period in which management believes the Company would repatriate the earnings.

1. **GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

The revenue by geographic location is presented net of eliminations for intercompany sales, and is as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | **2004** |  |  | **2005** |  |  | **2006** |  |  |
| Service: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States | $ 24,623 | | $ | | 37,254 | $ | | 46,417 |  |  |
| Canada | 24,328 | |  |  | 32,819 |  |  | 32,820 |  |  |
| Europe | 5,173 | |  |  | 5,648 |  |  | 5,891 |  |  |
| Central and South America | 2,266 | |  |  | 3,221 |  |  | 3,934 |  |  |
| Others |  | 1,537 |  |  | 2,530 |  |  | 2,975 |  |  |
| Total service revenue | 57,927 | |  |  | 81,472 |  |  | 92,037 |  |  |
| Subscriber equipment: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States | 14,470 | |  |  | 24,715 |  |  | 22,764 |  |  |
| Canada | 10,040 | |  |  | 12,730 |  |  | 8,031 |  |  |
| Europe | 1,931 | |  |  | 4,371 |  |  | 4,802 |  |  |
| Central and South America |  | — |  |  | 1,395 |  |  | 4,210 |  |  |
| Others |  | — |  |  | 2,464 |  |  | 4,827 |  |  |
| Total subscriber equipment revenue | 26,441 | |  |  | 45,675 |  |  | 44,634 |  |  |
| Total revenue |  | $ 84,368 |  | $ | 127,147 |  | $ | 136,671 |  |  |
|  | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



The long-lived assets (property and equipment) by geographic location are as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  |  | **2005** | **2006** | |  |
| Long-lived assets: |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States | $ 18,187 | | $ 128,319 | |  |
| Canada | 561 | | 920 | |  |
| Europe | 958 | | 779 | |  |
| Central and South America | 1,353 | | 6,557 | |  |
| Others | 201 | | 147 | |  |
| Total long-lived assets |  | $ 21,260 |  | $ 136,722 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**14. OTHER RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Old Globalstar had a number of transactions with QUALCOMM, Loral and other affiliates. Such transactions were negotiated on an arms-length basis and Old Globalstar believed that the arrangements were no less favorable to Old Globalstar than could be obtained from unaffiliated parties. QUALCOMM and Loral’s ownership interest in New Globalstar was substantially diluted upon closing of the Thermo Transaction and subsequent settlement transactions. As of December 31, 2006, Loral’s ownership interest in New Globalstar was less than 2% and QUALCOMM’s ownership interest was approximately 5.7%.

Subsidiaries of Loral have formed joint ventures with partners, which have executed service provider agreements granting the joint ventures exclusive rights to provide Globalstar service to users in Brazil, Mexico, and Russia. Founding service provider agreements were entered into with certain of Old Globalstar’s limited partners for specific countries. These agreements were rejected in Old Globalstar’s Chapter 11 Plan. The service providers continue to provide Globalstar service and several have negotiated new Satellite Services Agreements with Globalstar.

On July 9, 2004, Globalstar issued a purchase order to QUALCOMM under the terms of previously executed commercial agreements for 40,000 QUALCOMM GSP-1600 mobile phones at a price of $26.0 million. Consistent with the terms of the commercial agreements, Globalstar paid $6.5 million (25%) against this purchase order in 2004; the remaining 75% was due upon the delivery of each unit. Delivery of these units by QUALCOMM commenced in January 2005. The Company and QUALCOMM subsequently agreed to certain credits and discounts. As of December 31, 2005, the contract was 100% fulfilled. Also, under the terms of the commercial agreements, Globalstar has continued to place production orders with QUALCOMM for fixed user terminals, car kits and accessory items on an as required basis.

During 2005, Globalstar issued separate purchase orders for additional phone equipment and accessories under the terms of previously executed commercial agreements to QUALCOMM that aggregate to a total commitment balance of approximately $158.5 million. Approximately $107.7 million of the $158.5 million consists of the new generation of phones and fixed user terminals, car kits and accessories which QUALCOMM began delivering in October 2006. The remaining $50.8 million consists of phones and accessories under the original commercial agreement and was 100% fulfilled as of December 31, 2006.

Within the terms of the commercial agreements, the Company paid Qualcomm approximately 7.5% to 25% of the total order as advances for inventory.

As of December 31, 2005 and 2006, total advances to QUALCOMM for inventory were $13.5 million and $15.3 million, respectively.

The total orders placed with QUALCOMM as of December 31, 2005 and 2006 were approximately $182.1 million and $186.7 million with an outstanding commitment balance of approximately $136.0 million and $86.7 million, respectively.

101



In September 2005, QUALCOMM entered into a buyback arrangement with Globalstar whereby Globalstar delivered several hundred GSP-1600 phones and contracted to provide service to QUALCOMM’s customers. Revenue recognized for equipment during 2005 under this arrangement was approximately $440,000 with a related cost of subscriber equipment of $314,000. Related service billings of $595,000 were recorded to deferred service revenue. Revenue from service billings are recognized based on actual usage.

*Purchases from Affiliates*

Total purchases from affiliates are as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2004** | **2005** | |  | **2006** | |  |
| QUALCOMM |  | $ 25,708 |  | $ 49,310 |  |  | $ 57,515 |  |
| SS/L |  | — |  | — | | 13,916 | |  |
| Other affiliates | 32 | |  | — | | 91 | |  |
| Total(1) |  | $ 25,740 |  | $ 49,310 |  |  | $ 71,522 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



(1) All of these entities, except QUALCOMM, ceased to be considered affiliates as of April 2004.

*Revenue from Affiliates*

Total usage revenues from affiliates for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006 were $1.3 million, $1.2 million and $1.5 million, respectively. Total equipment revenue from affiliates for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005 and 2006 were $0.5 million, $4.2 million, $3.4 million, respectively.

**15. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

*Future Minimum Lease Obligations*

Globalstar currently has several leases for facilities throughout the United States and around the world, including California, Florida, Washington D.C., Texas, Canada, Ireland, France, Venezuela, and Colombia. The leases expire on various dates through August 2015. The following table presents the future minimum lease payments (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Years Ending December 31,** | |  |  |
| 2007 |  | $ 1,244 |  |
| 2008 |  | 868 |  |
| 2009 |  | 484 |  |
| 2010 |  | 146 |  |
| 2011 |  | 156 |  |
| Thereafter | | 568 |  |
| Total minimum lease payments | | $ 3,466 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006 were approximately $2.1 million, $1.5 million and $1.4 million, respectively.

*Contractual Obligations*

The Company has purchase commitments with QUALCOMM, Alcatel, Starsem, Space Systems Loral and other venders totalling approximately $177.1 million, $232.8 million, $146.7 million, $119.9 million, $104.6 million and $191.5 million in 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011 and thereafter, respectively.

102



*Litigation*

From time to time, the Company is involved in various litigation matters involving ordinary and routine claims incidental to our business. Management currently believes that the outcome of these proceedings, either individually or in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, results of operations or financial condition. The Company is involved in certain litigation matters as discussed below.

Advanced Metering and Technologies Inc. (“AMT”) filed with the Bankruptcy Court on April 24, 2003 a motion asking the Bankruptcy Court to reconsider its approval of the Loral Settlement. The Bankruptcy Court denied AMT’s motion for reconsideration on May 30, 2003, and thereafter on June 9, 2003, AMT filed a notice of appeal of the Bankruptcy Court’s order approving the Loral Settlement. Globalstar believes that AMT’s appeal is without merit and will ultimately be denied, although no assurance can be given in this regard or as to what relief, if any, might be granted if AMT were to be successful on appeal.

In December 2004, a female employee of Globalstar lodged a complaint of sexual harassment against a male employee. Both the complainant and the defendant filed Notices of Right to sue with the California Department of Fair Employment & Housing (“DFEH”). The Company, with the assistance of outside counsel, investigated and took certain remedial actions; however, the complainant declined to withdraw her DFEH notices. On June 2, 2005, the complainant filed a complaint against Globalstar and the male employee in Santa Clara County Superior Court seeking compensatory and punitive damages in an unspecified amount. Globalstar’s insurer, XL Specialty, notified Globalstar that the Company’s defense is covered by Globalstar’s employee practices insurance and assigned its counsel to defend the Company. The defendant male employee has joined in the defense. The policy had a $100,000 per claim retention amount, which the litigation had exceeded. On June 26, 2006, the litigation was settled by agreement among the plaintiff, the individual defendant, the Company and its insurer. The settlement amount was not material and was paid to the plaintiff on July 12, 2006.

On May 26, 2005, Loral filed a motion for an order in its Delaware bankruptcy case under Rule 2004 seeking to compel Globalstar and certain affiliates and individuals to produce documents and appear for oral examination. The matter involved Globalstar’s management of Government Services, L.L.C. (“GSLLC”), in which Loral held a 25 percent minority interest, and alleged breach of fiduciary duty by the directors of GSLLC. On October 17, 2006, Globalstar and Loral agreed to settle this litigation. Globalstar agreed to pay $0.5 million in cash to Loral to settle the litigation and to acquire from Loral its

25% interest in Globalstar’s 75% owned subsidiary, GSLLC. The Delaware court approved the settlement on November 22, 2006, and payment was made on December 4, 2006. Globalstar now owns 100% of GSLLC.

*Arbitration*

On January 13, 2006, Elsacom N.V. (“Elsacom”), an independent gateway operator whose territories include portions of Central and Eastern Europe and North Africa, served Globalstar with a notice of arbitration pursuant to a dispute resolution provision in its Satellite Services Agreement. The dispute stems from the Company’s decision in the fall of 2005 to realign coverage of the two gateways serving Western and Central Europe. On December 8, 2006, Globalstar and Elsacom agreed to settle this arbitration. Globalstar agreed to provide Elsacom service provider credits worth $760,000 on current receivables and future sales and each party undertook certain other non-financial obligations.

**16. INCORPORATION AND RECAPITALIZATION**

In preparation for meeting its commitments to register Globalstar shares of Common Stock under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Globalstar

elected to be taxed as a C corporation effective January 1, 2006. Effective March 17, 2006, Globalstar was converted from a limited liability company into a

103



corporation under Delaware law. On that date, the Company’s 61,947,654 issued and outstanding membership units (adjusted for a subsequent six-for-one stock split) were automatically converted into a like number of shares of Common Stock, its limited liability company agreement was replaced by a certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and its name was changed to Globalstar, Inc. In connection with its conversion into a corporation, the Company established three classes of $0.0001 par value Common Stock, Series A (300,000,000 shares authorized); Series B (20,000,000 shares authorized); and Series C (480,000,000 shares authorized). All classes of Common Stock had identical rights and privileges except with respect to their rights to elect directors. Series A holders were entitled to elect two directors, Series B holders to elect one director, and Series C holders to elect up to five directors. Under the applicable Delaware statute, all assets and liabilities of the limited liability company became the property of and were deemed to be assumed by the corporation. On October 25, 2006, the Company amended and restated its certificate of incorporation to, among other things, create a single class of Common Stock and convert each share of the Company’s three series of Common Stock into one share of a single series of Common Stock. Immediately following the filing of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, a six-for-one stock split (in the form of a five-shares-for-one-share stock dividend), which had been pre-approved by the Company’s board of directors, was effected. All references to shares of Common Stock and membership interests and their respective per-unit amounts in these consolidated financial statements and notes to consolidated financial statements have been restated to reflect the effect of this stock split on a retroactive basis as if it had occurred on January 1, 2004. Except where otherwise expressly indicated, the information in these notes also gives effect to the conversion of the Company’s three series of Common Stock into a single series of Common Stock.

Pursuant to the operating agreement of Globalstar, in connection with its conversion to a Delaware corporation, Globalstar was obligated to distribute

$685,848 to Thermo. This amount represents a deferred payment of interest that accrued from December 6, 2003 to April 14, 2004 on loans made by Thermo

to Globalstar that were converted to equity on April 14, 2004. In connection with the negotiation of Globalstar’s credit agreement, Thermo agreed to defer

receipt of this payment until the completion of the Company’s initial public offering. As permitted by its credit agreement, Globalstar distributed the $685,848

to Thermo on December 12, 2006.

On November 2, 2006, the Company completed its initial public offering and sold 7,500,000 shares of its Common Stock at $17.00 per share. The Company received cash proceeds, net of underwriting fees and other offering expenses, of approximately $116.6 million.

**17. EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

On December 31, 2006, the Company had two share-based compensation plans, which are described below. The compensation cost that has been charged against income for those plans was $1.2 million in 2006 with a total tax benefit $300,000 being recognized in 2006.

On July 12, 2006, the Company’s board of directors adopted and a majority of the Company’s stockholders approved the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (“Equity Plan”), which became effective upon the registration of the Company’s Common Stock under the Securities Act of 1933 in November 2006. The purpose of the Equity Plan is to make available incentives that will assist the Company in attracting, retaining and motivating employees, directors and consultants whose contributions are essential to its success. The Company may provide these incentives through the grant of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock purchase rights, restricted stock bonuses, restricted stock units, performance shares or performance units. The Equity Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the board of directors. On November 9, 2006, the Company registered under the Securities Act, 1,200,000 shares of its Common Stock for issuance under the Equity Plan and, on November 10, 2006, the Compensation Committee authorized restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards for an aggregate of approximately 295,000 shares of Common Stock to substantially all the Company’s employees.

104



As per the terms of the restricted stock awards and the restricted stock units, 25% of the shares granted vest on either December 12, 2006 or May 1, 2007 and the remainder will vest on November 10, 2009, subject to certain acceleration clauses upon satisfactory completion of Company wide goals. A pre-tax non-cash stock-based compensation expense of $1.2 million was recognized in 2006 and $3.2 million is expected to be amortized over the shares’ remaining three-year vesting period. The total income tax benefit recognized in the year ended December 31, 2006 for these restricted stock awards and restricted stock units was $300,000. The fair value of these grants was measured based upon the market price of the underlying Common Stock at the date of grant.

A summary of the nonvested shares under the Company’s restricted stock and restricted unit awards as of December 31, 2006 and changes during the year ended December 31, 2006, is presented below:

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **Weighted-** |  |
|  |  | **Average Grant-** |  |
| **Nonvested Restricted Stock Awards and Restricted Stock Units** | **Shares** | **Date Fair Value** |  |
| **Per Share** |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Outstanding at January 1, 2006 |  | — |  | $ 0.00 |  |
| Granted | | 294,532 |  | 15.00 |  |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Vested | (70,124) | | 15.00 |
| Forfeited | (2,535) | | 15.00 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2006 | 221,873 |  | $ 15.00 |
|  |  |  |  |

In January 2005, the Company promised one of its board members an option to purchase up to 120,000 shares at a price of approximately $2.67 per share (as adjusted for a six-for-one stock split). This option vested fully in March 2006. The grant date intrinsic value and fair value of this award was approximately nil and $40,000, respectively. The intrinsic value at December 31, 2006 was approximately $1.3 million. There have been no other stock option grants in 2004, 2005 and 2006.

**18. INTEREST RATE DERIVATIVE**

In July 2006, in connection with entering into its credit agreement, which provides for interest at a variable rate (Note 10), the Company entered into a five-year interest rate swap agreement. The interest rate swap agreement reflected a $100.0 million notional amount at a fixed interest rate of 5.64%. As of December 31, 2006, the fair value of the interest rate swap agreement was $2.7 million which is reflected in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheet in “Other non-current liabilities.” The change in fair value for the year ended December 31, 2006, of approximately $2.7 million, was charged to “Interest rate derivative loss” in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

1. **OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income were as follows (in thousands):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  |  | **2005** |  | **2006** | |  |
| Accumulated minimum pension liability adjustment |  | $ (2,590) |  |  | $ (2,066) |  |
| Accumulated net foreign currency translation adjustment | 706 | |  | 900 | |  |
| Total accumulated other comprehensive income loss |  | $ (1,884 | ) |  | $ (1,166 | ) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**20.** **SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Consistent with its prior purchases, on February 5, 2007, Thermo Funding Company elected to make a further investment in the Company by purchasing an additional 1.5 million shares of the Company’s

105



Common Stock at a price of $16.17 per share (an aggregate of $24.3 million) pursuant to its irrevocable standby stock purchase agreement.

As previously disclosed in the Company’s public filings, a number of its satellites have experienced various anomalies over time, one of which is a degradation in the performance of the solid-state power amplifiers of the S-band communications antenna. The S-band antenna provides the downlink from the satellite to a subscriber’s phone or data terminal. Degraded performance of the S-band antenna reduces the quality of two-way voice and data communication between the affected satellites and the subscriber and may reduce the duration of a call. If the S-band antenna on a satellite ceases to be commercially functional, two-way communication is impossible over that satellite, but not necessarily over the constellation as a whole. The root cause of the degradation in performance of the amplifiers is unknown, although the Company believes it may result from irradiation of the satellites in orbit.

The S-band antenna amplifier degradation does not affect adversely the Company’s one-way “Simplex” data transmission services, which utilize only the L-band uplink from a subscriber’s “Simplex” terminal to the satellites.

To date, the Company has managed the degradation of the S-band antenna amplifiers in various technical ways, as well as by moving unimpaired satellites to key orbital positions. To maintain the highest possible capacity and best possible quality of service in light of this problem and to prepare for the integration of the eight satellites to be launched in 2007, on February 2, 2007, the Company completed the reconfiguration of its satellite constellation to combine two different “Walker” configurations, which continue to operate as a single constellation of 40 satellites plus in-orbit spares. When launched, the eight satellites will be utilized to replenish the constellation over time as necessary until the second generation satellites are available for service, which the Company currently projects will be launched in late 2009.

In early 2006, the Company undertook a comprehensive third party review of this problem and the likely impact of the degradation of performance of these amplifiers in individual satellites on the performance of the constellation as a whole. At that time, based in part on the third-party report, the Company concluded that, although there was risk, with the addition of the eight spare satellites in 2007, the constellation would continue to provide commercially viable two-way communication services until the next generation satellites begin to be launched in 2009. Based on data recently collected from satellite operations, the Company has concluded that the degradation of the two-way communication service is now occurring at a rate that is faster than previously experienced and faster than the Company had previously anticipated. In response, the Company, in consultation with outside experts, has implemented innovative methods, and plans to continue to implement additional corrective measures, to attempt to ameliorate this problem, including modifying the configuration of its constellation as described above, and thereby extend the life of the two-way communication capacity of the constellation. Nonetheless, to date the Company has been unable to correct the amplifier problem and may be unable to do so.

Based on its most recent analysis, the Company now believes that, if the degradation of the two-way communication service due to the S-band antenna amplifiers problem continues at the current rate or further accelerates, and if the Company is unsuccessful in developing additional technical solutions, the quality of two-way communications services will decline, and by some time in 2008 substantially all of the Company’s currently in-orbit satellites will cease to be able to support two-way communications services. As the number of in-orbit satellites (but not the eight satellites scheduled to be launched in 2007) with properly functioning S-band antenna decreases, despite a successful launch and optimized placement in orbit of the eight spare satellites in 2007, increasingly larger coverage gaps will recur over areas in which the Company currently provides two-way communication services. Subscriber service will continue to be available, but at certain times in any given location it will take substantially longer to establish calls and the average duration of calls may be impacted adversely.

106



The Company is working on plans, including new products and services and pricing programs, and exploring the feasibility of accelerating procurement and launch of its second-generation satellite constellation, to attempt to reduce the effects of this problem upon its customers and operations. The Company will be able to forecast the duration of service coverage at any particular location in its service area and intends to make this information available without charge to its service providers, including its wholly owned operating subsidiaries, so that they may work with their subscribers to reduce the impact of the degradation in service quality in their respective service areas. The Company is also reviewing its business plan in light of these developments.

On February 9, 13 and 21, 2007, three plaintiffs (Ladmen Partners, Israel Bollag and Margueritte Sherrard, respectively) filed purported class action lawsuits in the Southern District of New York against Globalstar, its chief executive officer and its chief financial officer. The actions allege that the Company’s Registration Statement related to its initial public offering in November 2006 contained material misstatements and omissions. The actions cited a drop in the trading price of the Company’s Common Stock that followed its filing, on February 5, 2007, of a current report of Form 8-K relating in part to changes in the condition of its satellite constellation. The actions seek recovery on behalf of a class of purchasers of Globalstar Common Stock who purchased shares in the initial public offering or traceable to that offering from November 2, 2006 through February 6, 2007. The Company intends to defend the matters vigorously.

**21. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Quarter Ended** | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **March 31,** |  | **June 30,** | **September 30,** | | **December 31,** | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **2006** |  | **2006** |  | **2006** |  | **2006** |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands, except per share amounts)** | | | | | |  |  |  |
| Total revenue | | $ | | | 30,342 | $ | 38,399 | $ | 38,695 | $ | 29,235 |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | | $ | | | 22,486 | $ | (834) | $ | 2,701 | $ | (730) | |  |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share | | $ | | | 0.36 | $ | (0.01) | $ | 0.04 | $ | (0.01) | |  |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share | | $ | | | 0.36 | $ | (0.01) | $ | 0.04 | $ | (0.01) | |  |
| Shares used in basic per share calculations | | 61,947,654 | | | | 61,968,046 | | 62,875,494 | |  | 67,986,890 |  |  |
| Shares used in diluted per share calculations | | 62,277,366 | | | | 61,968,046 | | 63,205,206 | |  | 67,986,890 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Quarter Ended** | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **March 31,** |  | **June 30,** | **September 30,** | | **December 31,** | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **2005** |  | **2005** |  | **2005** |  | **2005** |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **(In thousands, except per share amounts)** | | | | | |  |  |  |
|  | Total revenue | $ | | | 24,768 | $ | 25,557 | $ | 40,550 | $ | 36,272 | |  |
|  | Net income | $ | | | 364 | $ | 2,492 | $ | 7,872 | $ | 7,991 | |  |
|  | Basic earnings per common share | $ | | | 0.01 | $ | 0.04 | $ | 0.13 | $ | 0.13 | |  |
|  | Diluted earnings per common share | $ | | | 0.01 | $ | 0.04 | $ | 0.13 | $ | 0.13 | |  |
|  | Shares used in basic per share calculations |  |  |  | 61,855,668 |  | 61,855,668 |  | 61,855,668 |  | 61,855,668 | |  |
|  | Shares used in diluted per share calculations |  |  |  | 61,955,874 |  | 61,955,874 |  | 61,955,874 |  | 61,955,874 | |  |

**Item 9.** **Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

Not applicable.

**Item 9A.** **Controls and Procedures**

*(a) Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures.*

Our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) under the

107



Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as of December 31, 2006, the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The evaluation included certain internal control areas in which we have made and are continuing to make changes to improve and enhance controls. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Based on the material weakness and significant deficiency discussed below, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that as of December 31, 2006 our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective to provide reasonable assurance that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Because the material weakness described below has not been fully remediated as of the filing date of this Report, management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, continues to conclude that our disclosure controls and procedures are not effective as of the filing date of this Report. Notwithstanding the material weakness, we believe that the consolidated financial statements included in this Report fairly present, in all material respects, our consolidated financial position and results of operations as of and for the year ended December 31, 2006.

In connection with its audit of our 2006 consolidated financial statements, our independent registered public accounting firm, Crowe Chizek and Company LLP, identified a material weakness in our processes, procedures and controls related to the preparation, analysis and review of financial information. The material weakness was a combination of significant deficiencies, including the timeliness of identifying, researching and resolving accounting issues, the sharing of information and knowledge within and outside our accounting department, and the lack of specific metrics or processes to act as early warning indicators of potential impairments, that resulted in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. Crowe Chizek also identified a significant deficiency in our internal controls related to the revenue recognition process for annual service plans, which adversely affects our ability to initiate, authorize, record, process, or report external financial data reliably in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles such that there is more than a remote likelihood that a misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements that is more than inconsequential will not be prevented or detected. Neither the material weakness nor the significant deficiency resulted

in a change to the previously disclosed consolidated financial statements in this Report; however, these issues, if not resolved, could impact our financial statements in the future.

We intend to remediate this material weakness by hiring additional high-level accounting personnel and instituting additional procedures for interdepartmental communication and staff meetings. We intend to remediate this significant deficiency by adding more automated reporting capabilities in our billing software to reduce the use of manual processes. We do not expect the costs related to these remediations to be material.

The certifications of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer filed as Exhibits 31.1, 31.2 and 32.1 to this Report should be read in conjunction with the disclosures in this Item 9A.

*(b) Changes in internal control over financial reporting.*

As of December 31, 2006, our management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, evaluated our internal control over financial reporting. Based on that evaluation, our CEO and CFO concluded that except for the material weakness and significant deficiency described above there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the

108



period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Since the second half of 2006, we have invested significant resources to comprehensively document and analyze our system of internal control over financial reporting. We have identified areas requiring improvement, and we are in the process of designing enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. Areas of improvement include streamlining and standardizing our domestic and international billing and other processes, further limiting internal access to certain data systems and continuing to improve coordination and communication across business functions. We plan to continue this initiative as well as prepare for our first management report on internal control over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for the annual period ending December 31, 2007, which may result in changes to our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B.** **Other Information**

On November 10, 2006, we granted restricted stock (restricted stock units for non-U.S. employees) to substantially all of our employees under a form of restricted stock notice and award agreement. The form of agreement is filed as Exhibit 10.22.

As described in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 6, 2006, we were required under our second generation satellite constellation construction contract with Alcatel Alenia Space France (“Alcatel”) to enter into an escrow agreement with a commercial bank to secure our payment obligations under the contract and deposit the next two quarterly payments required by the contract. We entered into an escrow agreement with Alcatel and Société Générale, a French banking institution as escrow agent, on December 21, 2006 and deposited €40 million into the joint escrow account. Currently deposits to the escrow account are invested in tradable medium term notes and interest earned on such investments is calculated at the Euro Overnight Index Average calculated by the European Central Bank, but the investment options are subject to amendment upon agreement of the parties.

The escrow agent will deliver a quarterly balance report providing the balance of the escrow account as of the first business day of each quarter (the “reporting date”). If the balance at the reporting date or after a claim is lower than the required amount, we must deposit additional funds to meet the required amount within ten calendar days. If the balance at the reporting date exceeds the required amount, we may notify the escrow agent to pay the excess to Alcatel; such payments will be credited against amounts owed under the construction contract. Alcatel has the right to request payment out of the escrow account if we fail to pay amounts owed under the construction contract or when all or a portion of the escrowed funds will, when paid, constitute final payment of amounts owed to Alcatel under the construction contract. Any excess amounts after the final payment will be paid to us. To meet the quarterly deposit requirements, we will deposit an additional €19 million in October 2007, €20 million in January 2008, €5 million in July 2008, €11 million in October 2008, €21 million in January 2010 and €16 million in April 2010, assuming no appreciation or depreciation due to investments. Making the same assumption, we will be able to apply excess escrow amounts to the construction contract obligations as follows: €15 million in April 2008, €12 million in January 2009, €17 million in April 2009, €25 million in July 2009, €6 million in October 2009, €6 million in July 2010, €7 million in October 2010, €4 million in January 2011 and €14 million in July 2013.

We will pay the escrow agent €25,000 per year to serve as escrow agent. The escrow agreement contains standard escrow agreement provisions related to the indemnification and limitation of liability of the escrow agent, and the agreement will terminate upon the distribution of the escrow funds. The escrow agreement is filed as Exhibit 10.18.

109



**PART III**

**Item 10.** **Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant**

Except for the information relating to our executive officers below, which is as of March 26, 2007, the information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in “Election of Directors,” “Information about the Board of Directors and its Committees,” and “Security Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers—Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Requirements” which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2007 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and “Item 1. Business—Additional Information” in this Report.

*James Monroe III* has served as a director since December 2003 and as Chairman of the Board of Directors since the Reorganization in April 2004. Hewas elected Chief Executive Officer in January 2005. Since 1984, Mr. Monroe has been the majority owner of a diverse group of privately owned businesses that operate in the fields of telecommunications, real estate, power generation, industrial equipment distribution, financial services and leasing services and that are sometimes referred to collectively in this Report as “Thermo.” Thermo controls directly or indirectly Globalstar Holdings LLC, Globalstar Satellite, L.P., and Thermo Funding Company LLC.

*Fuad Ahmad* has served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the company since June 2005. From June 1999 to May 2005, he served asFinance Director of Old Globalstar and the company, where he was involved in the initial fundraising activities related to building and launching the

Globalstar system. He joined the company in June 1996 as Finance Manager. Prior to that time, he was employed by Transworld Telecommunications, Inc., a private equity financed firm engaged in acquiring telecommunications companies in the United States.

*William F. Adler* has served as Vice President—Legal and Regulatory Affairs of the company since April 2004 when he joined the company from OldGlobalstar, where he served as Vice President—Legal & Regulatory Affairs from January 1996 to April 2004. Prior to joining Old Globalstar in 1996,

Mr. Adler was a partner in a communications law firm located in Washington, D.C. and served in executive capacities at Pacific Telesis Group and the FCC.

*Dennis C. Allen* has served as Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing since June 2004 when he joined the company from XspediusCommunications LLC, where he served as Executive Vice President of Sales from January 2003 to May 2004. Prior to joining Xspedius Communications, Mr. Allen served as Executive Vice President of Sales of a predecessor competitive local exchange company from January 2002 to December 2002. From May 1998 to December 2001, Mr. Allen served as Executive Vice President of Network Telephones, a competitive local telephone exchange providing voice and data products to small and medium sized businesses.

*Steven Bell* has served as Senior Vice President of International Sales, Marketing and Customer Care of the company since April 2004 and as GeneralManager of Globalstar Canada, a subsidiary of our company, since July 2003. From June 1999 to July 2003, Mr. Bell served as Director of Sales and Marketing of Globalstar Canada.

*Megan L. Fitzgerald* has served as Senior Vice President, Strategic Initiatives and Space Operations of the company since April 2004. From

February 2002 to April 2004, Ms. Fitzgerald served as acting Senior Vice President, Operations and Engineering of Old Globalstar. Ms. Fitzgerald served as

Senior Vice President, Operations of Old Globalstar from November 2000 to February 2002, as Senior Vice President, Space Operations of Old Globalstar

from May 1999 to November 2000 and in various other capacities since June 1994.

*Robert D. Miller* has served as Senior Vice President of Engineering and Ground Operations of the company since April 2004. Mr. Miller joined thecompany from Unibill, Inc., a full service billing vendor

110



for the telecommunications industry, where he served as Senior Vice President and Chief Technology Officer from May 2003 to April 2004. From September 2002 to May 2003, Mr. Miller served as Vice President of Integration & Quality Assurance of Xspedius Communications LLC. Mr. Miller served as Chief Technology Officer of Xspedius, LLC, a predecessor to Xspedius Communications, from September 2001 to September 2002, and as its Vice President of Advanced Services from August 1998 to September 2001.

*Paul A. Monte* has served as Vice President—Engineering and Product Development since September 2005. From 1997 to September 2005, he servedthe company and Old Globalstar as Director of Systems Engineering.

*Anthony J. Navarra* was a director from December 2003 until September 2004. He served as President of Old Globalstar and the company fromSeptember 1999 to December 2004 and has served as President, Global Operations of the company since January 2005. He has been a director of Iloop Mobile, Inc., a mobile application software company, since September 2005.

*Richard S. Roberts* has served as a Vice President and General Counsel of Thermo Development Inc. since June 2002. Prior to that he was a partner ofTaft, Stettinius & Hollister LLP, a law firm located in Cincinnati, Ohio, for over 20 years. He has also served as Secretary of the company since the Reorganization in April 2004. Mr. Roberts is also a limited partner of Globalstar Satellite, L.P.

Mr. Navarra, Ms. Fitzgerald and Mr. Adler served as officers or directors of Old Globalstar and certain of its subsidiaries, both prior to and during their bankruptcy proceedings, and Mr. Navarra and Mr. Adler continue to serve as directors or executive officers of a subsidiary of Old Globalstar.

**Item 11.** **Executive Compensation**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in “Compensation of Executive Officers” and “Compensation of Directors” which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2007 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**Item 12.** **Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in “Security Ownership of Principal Stockholders and Management” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information” which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2007 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**Item 13.** **Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in “Other Information—Related Person Transactions” and “Information about the Board of Directors and its Committees” which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2007 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange.

**Item 14.** **Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in “Other Information—Globalstar’s Independent Registered Accounting Firm” which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2007 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange.

111



**PART IV**

**Item 15.** **Exhibits and Financial Statements Schedules.**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this report:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| (1) Financial Statements and Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | [Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms](#page41) | | | | | | | | | | 72 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2005 and 2006](#page42) | | | | | | | | | | 74 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | [Consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and](#page43) | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | [2006](#page43) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 75 |
|  | [Consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2004,](#page43) | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | [2005 and 2006](#page43) | |  | | | | | |  | 76 |
|  | [Consolidated statements of ownership equity (deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2004,](#page44) | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | [2005 and 2006](#page44) | |  | | | | |  | | 77 |
|  | [Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006](#page45) | | | | | | | | | | 79 |
|  | [Notes to consolidated financial statements](#page45) | | | | | | | |  | | 80 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(2) Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules are omitted because they are not required information or the required information is in the financial statements or notes thereto.

(3) Exhibits

See exhibit list.

112



|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Exhibit** | | **Description** |  |  |
|  | **Number** |  |  |  |
| \*3.1 | |  | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Globalstar, Inc. (Exhibit 3.1 to Registration |  |  |
|  |  |  | Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 5 filed October 27, 2006) |  |  |
| \*3.2 | |  | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Globalstar, Inc. (Exhibit 3.2 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q |  |  |
|  |  |  | filed December 18, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.1 | |  | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of August 16, 2006 among Globalstar, Inc., the |  |  |
|  |  |  | lenders referred to therein, and Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC, as Administrative Agent. |  |  |
|  |  |  | (Exhibit 10.1 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 1 filed August 29, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.2 | |  | Amendment dated as of September 29, 2006 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of |  |  |
|  |  |  | August 16, 2006. (Exhibit 10.16 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 3 filed |  |  |
|  |  |  | October 2, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.3 | |  | Second Amendment dated as of October 26, 2006 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated |  |  |
|  |  |  | as of August 16, 2006. (Exhibit 10.19 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 5 |  |  |
|  |  |  | filed October 27, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.4 | |  | Second Amended and Restated Irrevocable Standby Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of |  |  |
|  |  |  | August 25, 2006 among Globalstar, Inc., Wachovia Investment Holdings, LLC and Thermo Funding |  |  |
|  |  |  | Company LLC, as amended through October 13, 2006. (Exhibit 10.2 to Registration Statement on |  |  |
|  |  |  | Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.5 | |  | Escrow Agreement dated as of April 24, 2006 among Thermo Funding Company LLC, |  |  |
|  |  |  | Globalstar, Inc., Wachovia Bank and UBS AG, New York Branch, as Escrow Agent. (Exhibit 10.3 to |  |  |
|  |  |  | Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 1 filed August 29, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.6+ | |  | Launch Services Agreement by and between Globalstar LLC and Starsem dated September 21, 2005. |  |  |
|  |  |  | (Exhibit 10.5 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.7+ | |  | Satellite Products Supply Agreement by and between QUALCOMM Incorporated and New |  |  |
|  |  |  | Operating Globalstar LLC dated as of April 13, 2004. (Exhibit 10.6 to Registration Statement on |  |  |
|  |  |  | Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.8+ | |  | Amendment Number 1 to Satellite Products Supply Agreement dated as of May 25, 2005. |  |  |
|  |  |  | (Exhibit 10.7 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.9+ | |  | Amendment Number 2 to Satellite Products Supply Agreement dated as of May 25, 2005. |  |  |
|  |  |  | (Exhibit 10.8 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.10+ | |  | Amendment Number 3 to Satellite Products Supply Agreement dated as of September 30, 2005. |  |  |
|  |  |  | (Exhibit 10.9 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006) |  |  |
| \*10.11 | |  | Asset Contribution Agreement by and among Globalstar, L.P., New Operating Globalstar LLC, |  |  |
|  |  |  | Thermo Capital Partners LLC and certain of their affiliates dated as of December 5, 2003. |  |  |
|  |  |  | (Exhibit 10.11 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 1 filed August 29, 2006) |  |  |
|  |  |  | 113 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |



\*10.12+ Agreement for Sale of Globalstar Satellite Mobile Phones entered into as of April 13, 2004 by and between QUALCOMM Incorporated and New Operating Globalstar LLC. (Exhibit 10.12 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006)

\*10.13+ First Amendment to Agreement for Sale of Globalstar Satellite Mobile Phones entered into as of October 5, 2004 by and between QUALCOMM Incorporated and Globalstar LLC. (Exhibit 10.13 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006)

\*10.14 Contract between Globalstar Canada Satellite Co. and Richardson Electronics, Ltd. dated April 17,

2006. (Exhibit 10.14 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17,

2006)

\*10.15 Master Agreement between Globalstar LLC and Space Systems/Loral, Inc. for Professional Services effective as of June 1, 2004. (Exhibit 10.15 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006)

\*10.16 Authorization to Proceed letter to Alcatel Alenia Space France dated October 4, 2006. (Exhibit 10.17 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006)

\*10.17+ Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Alcatel Alenia Space France dated as of November 30, 2006.

(Exhibit 10.1 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed December 18, 2006)

10.18+ Escrow Agreement between Globalstar, Inc., Alcatel Alenia Space France and Societe Generale dated December 21, 2006.

*Executive Compensation Plans and Agreements*

\*10.19 Option Agreement with Peter J. Dalton. (Exhibit 10.18 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 5 filed October 27, 2006)

\*10.20+ Globalstar Companies Designated Executive Incentive Compensation Memorandum dated as of June 1, 2005, effective as of November 1, 2004. (Exhibit 10.10 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 4 filed October 17, 2006)

\*10.21 Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. (Exhibit 10.4 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, Amendment No. 1 filed August 29, 2006)

10.22 Form of Notice of Grant and Restricted Stock Award Agreement for grants to employees, including executive officers, under the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan

21.1 Subsidiaries of Globalstar, Inc.

23.1 Consent of Crowe Chizek and Company LLP

23.2 Consent of GHP Horwath, P.C.

24.1 Power of Attorney (included in signature page)

31.1 Section 302 Certification of the Chief Executive Officer

31.2 Section 302 Certification of the Chief Financial Officer

32.1 Section 906 Certifications



* + Incorporated by reference.
* Portions of the exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment filed with the Commission. The omitted portions of the exhibit have been filed with the Commission.

114



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | GLOBALSTAR, INC. | |
| Date: | March 30, 2007 | By: /s/ JAMES MONROE III | |
|  |  |  | James Monroe III |
|  |  |  | Chairman and Chief Executive Officer |

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints James Monroe III and Fuad Ahmad, jointly and severally, his or her attorney-in-fact, with the power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated as of March 30, 2007.

**Signature** **Title**

/s/ JAMES MONROE III Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer and Director



|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| James Monroe III | (Principal Executive Officer) |
| /s/ FUAD AHMAD | Vice President and Chief Financial Officer |
| Fuad Ahmad | (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) |
| /s/ PETER J. DALTON | Director |
| Peter J. Dalton |  |
| /s/ KENNETH E. JONES | Director |
| Kenneth E. Jones |  |
| /s/ JAMES F. LYNCH | Director |
| James F. Lynch |  |
| /s/ RICHARD S. ROBERTS | Director |
| Richard S. Roberts |  |

115



**Exhibit 10.18**

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT**

Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 24b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such Portions are marked “[\*]” in this document; they have been filed separately with the Commission.

**ESCROW AGREEMENT**

between

**Globalstar, Inc.**

461 South Milpitas Blvd., Milpitas, California 95035, U.S.A. (hereinafter referred to as “**Globalstar**”);

and

**Alcatel Alenia Space France**

12, rue de la Baume, 75008 Paris, France (hereinafter referred to as “**Alcatel**”)

(Globalstar and Alcatel hereinafter referred to as the “**Principals**”);

and

**Société Générale,** Société Anonyme au capital de 576.285.895,00 EUR, identification number 552 120 222 RCS Paris, having its registered office in PARIS,29 Boulevard Haussmann (hereinafter referred to as the “**Escrow Agent**”).

The Principals and the Escrow Agent are individually referred to as a “**Party**” and together as “**Parties**”.

WHEREAS, Globalstar and Alcatel entered into an agreement (named Contract # GINC-C-06-0300) on 30 November 2006 (as amended, restated, and/or supplemented) pursuant to which Alcatel, as a producer and seller, will construct and deliver low-earth-orbit satellites to Globalstar, as purchaser, for its satellite constellation (the “**Contract**”);

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent shall not be obliged to have any knowledge of the content of the Contract, which is not binding on Escrow Agent and does not have any effect on Escrow Agent (which, in its turn, does not have any obligation to monitor or verify the accurate fulfilment by the Principals of any of their respective obligations under the Contract), but for the terms and conditions being reflected in this escrow agreement (the “**Escrow Agreement**”);



WHEREAS, the Contract requires Globalstar, in order to secure its payment obligations under the Contract, to make an initial deposit into escrow of forty million (40,000,000) Euros (the “**Initial Deposit**”) and, subsequently, to deposit into escrow certain additional amounts in order to maintain the levels of funding set forth in Exhibit A (each such additional amount a “**Required Payment**”) ;

WHEREAS, in such framework the Principals have decided to select Société Générale as Escrow Agent for the performance of the provisions of this Escrow Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent is willing to act as an escrow agent pursuant to the terms and conditions agreed herein;

WHEREAS, the relationship between the Escrow Agent on the one hand and the Principals on the other hand shall be solely and exclusively governed by this Escrow Agreement, and none of the Principals may assert any claims whatsoever against the Escrow Agent under the Contract. This Escrow Agreement shall remain fully valid even if the Contract or any other agreement does not become effective or is void or unenforceable for whatever reason; provided, however, nothing contained in this Escrow Agreement shall be construed or interpreted as amending or modifying any provisions of the Contract.

**NOW THEREFORE IT IS AGREED AS FOLLOWS:**

* **Establishment of Escrow — Investment of Escrow Fund**

1.1. Opening of the Escrow Account:

Upon signing of this Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall open to the Principals a current account in the names of both of the

Principals (the “**Escrow Account**”) bearing the designation “**Escrow Globalstar / Alcatel**”, under the following references :

Bank code [\*]

Branch Code :[\*]

Account number :[\*]

IBAN : [\*]

SWIFT Adress (BIC Code) :[\*]

2



This Escrow Account shall have the legal nature of a collective current account without active solidarity (*Compte collectif sans solidarité* *active*).

1.2. Deposit of the Escrow Fund:

1.2.1. All amounts deposited in the Escrow Account and remaining there or thereafter invested in an investment account (a “**Securities** **Account**”) as set forth in Article 1.3 (as increased by any amounts earned as interest thereon or as investment-profit thereof or anyadditional contributions and as reduced by any disbursements and/or amounts withdrawn or deducted as provided for in this Escrow Agreement) are referred to herein collectively as the “**Escrow Fund**.” The Escrow Fund shall consist of the Escrow Account and the Securities Account.

1.2.2. Globalstar shall deposit into the Escrow Account the Initial Deposit within three (3) calendar days after the date of entry into force of this Agreement. On the first Business Day of each calendar quarter (a “**Quarter”)** set forth on **Exhibit A** of this Agreement, Globalstar shall deposit into the Escrow Account such additional funds, if any, as may be required to cause the aggregate balance of the Escrow Fund to equal the amount shown on **Exhibit A** for such Quarter (each such amount is the “**Deposit Requirement**” for such Quarter); such amount is approximately equal to the amount due under the Contract for the two (2) immediately following Quarters of the Contract. Exhibit A may be modified from time to time by joint written instruction of the Principals.

In such case, the Principals shall together promptly notify in writing the Escrow Agent of the changes occurred in order to enable it to fulfil its obligations under article 2 below. Without any such information in a reasonable timely basis, the Escrow Agent shall be authorised to rely upon the last available Exhibit A.

3



For the purpose of this Escrow Agreement, “Business Day” shall mean a day on which banks are open for business in Paris (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays)

1.2.3. Following the Initial Deposit, the amount of the Escrow Fund on any date shall not fall below the Deposit Requirement corresponding to such date as shown in **Exhibit A**. However, the Escrow Agent shall not be obliged to monitor the Deposit Requirement. The Escrow Agent shall only be obliged to report to the Principals the balance of the Escrow Account and of the Securities Account as of the first Business Day of each Quarter, the exact reporting date being the first Business Day of a Quarter (the “**Reporting Date**”), beginning on the first Business Day following 1 January 2007.

1.2.4. With effect as of each Reporting Date until the termination of this Agreement and upon specific request by either of the Principals, the Escrow Agent shall deliver to the Principals bank statements regarding the Escrow Account and the related Securities Accounts (each an “**Escrow Balance Report**”), it being understood that such Escrow Balance Report will be dispatched within five (5)

Business Days after the Reporting Date or the date of a specific request.

1.2.5. If on any Reporting Date the balance of the Escrow Fund as reported by Escrow Agent is lower than the Deposit Requirement, Globalstar shall, within ten (10) calendar days after delivery of the Escrow Balance Report, deposit into the Escrow Account the amount necessary to increase the Escrow Fund to, but not in excess of, the Deposit Requirement for such Reporting Date as shown on **Exhibit A**. If the tenth calendar day after delivery of the Escrow Balance Report is a day the Escrow Agent is not open for business, Globalstar shall deposit such amount on the first Business Day thereafter.

4



1.2.6. If following the payment of a Claim (as such term and the pertinent procedure is further specified in Section 2.3), other than a Claim with respect to a Termination Payment (as such term is further specified in Section 2.3), the balance of the Escrow Fund is lower than the Deposit Requirement, Globalstar shall, within ten (10) calendar days after notice of such shortfall — with copy made to the Escrow Agent, deposit into the Escrow Account the amount necessary to increase the Escrow Fund to, but not in excess of, the Deposit Requirement for such date as shown on **Exhibit A**. If the tenth calendar day after such notice is a day the Escrow Agent is not open for business, Globalstar shall deposit such amount on the first Business Day thereafter.

The Principals acknowledge and agree that the Escrow Agent shall have no duty whatsoever to take any measures to cause the Principals or either of them to make the Initial Deposit or any Required Payments, or to transfer amounts in connection with the Deposit Requirement or the payment of Claims. The Escrow Agent’s only duty with regard to the payment of funds into the Escrow Account shall be to inform the Principals of the entry of amounts into the Escrow Account in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement (such information duty being duly fulfilled by delivery of an up-to-date Escrow Balance Report).

1.2.7. The right to make distributions from the Escrow Fund, to give instructions to the Escrow Agent with respect to the Escrow Fund or to undertake any transactions, etc. relating to the Escrow Fund shall only be executed collectively by the Principals, provided that information of purely informative character (such as change of addresses, etc.) shall be given individually by the party concerned. In the absence of joint and corresponding instructions in writing, the Escrow Agent shall follow strictly the terms set out herein.

1.3. Investment of the Escrow Fund

1.3.1. The Escrow Agent shall invest the amount available on the Escrow Account in Tradable Medium Term Notes (“BMTN”), as specified in **Exhibit E** and will guarantee the liquidity of the notes at any time.

5



The BMTN shall be registered on the Securities Account opened in the names of both Principals. This account shall have the legal nature of a collective securities account without active solidarity (*compte titre collectif sans solidarité active* ). As the Escrow Fund, the BMTN shall be kept in escrow by the Escrow Agent.

The interest earned on the BMTN investment will be the EONIA rate (Euro Overnight Index Average, as calculated by European Central Bank).

Alternatively to the BMTN and subject to feasibility criteria for the Escrow Agent (from a commercial and technical stand point) using its reasonable commercial best efforts, both Principals agree to allow for the possibility to work together in good faith to cause the Escrow Agent also to invest the Escrow Fund in corporate or government interest-bearing investment grade securities (not including common stock) denominated in Euro. The Parties agree to amend in good faith the Escrow Agreement at a later stage as necessary, bearing in mind that the Principals had been made aware by the Escrow Agent that such investment may entail risk of liquidity as well as a risk of loss of the Escrow Fund invested as such, for which the Escrow Agent shall not be held as liable.

1.3.2. Investments of Escrow Fund shall be automatically made by the Escrow Agent promptly after receipt of (i) the Initial Deposit from Globalstar, and (ii) a Required Payment from Globalstar. The investment shall be made up to and within the limit of the BMTN’s nominal value.

1.3.3. Neither the Escrow Account nor the Securities Account shall bear any interest.

1.3.4. Except as otherwise provided in the Escrow Agreement, any Request (as defined below), notification or other instruction received by the Escrow Agent from an authorised Principal under article 2 below shall implicitly include the right for the Escrow Agent to sell a relevant portion of the BMTN investments in the Securities Account in order to comply with the relevant Request, notification or other instruction made pursuant to article 2.

* **Disbursement of the Escrow Fund**

The Escrow Agent will under no circumstances be obliged to pay out according to this Escrow Agreement any amount exceeding the Escrow Fund remaining at the moment of such a payment.

6



The Escrow Agent shall distribute the Escrow Fund in Euros as follows:

2.1 If on any Reporting Date the balance of the Escrow Fund is greater than the Deposit Requirement (based on Exhibit A as then in effect) for the current Quarter (of which such Reporting Date is the first Business Day), the Escrow Agent shall disburse, not earlier than on the third Business Day following the delivery to the Escrow Agent of written request from Globalstar (the “**Request**”) specifying the exact amount of funds to be paid, being not more than the difference between the balance of the Escrow Fund as shown in the most recent Escrow Balance Report and the Deposit Requirement for the then-current Quarter (and then only to the extent that such payment does not exceed the amount then due and payable to Alcatel pursuant to the Contract, provided that the Escrow Agent shall have no duty to verify that), such amount to Alcatel’s account as defined in **Exhibit D** hereto or as Alcatel may expressly specify otherwise (the “**Alcatel Account**”).

The Request shall be sent simultaneously by Globalstar by email to Alcatel and to the Escrow Agent, provided that Alcatel’s consent to the Request shall be deemed given if Alcatel has not notified the Escrow Agent in writing to the contrary within two (2) Business Days after the date of the Request. The Principals acknowledge that the Escrow Agent shall have no duty to monitor whether or not the Request had been sent to (or received by) Alcatel.

Alcatel shall treat each payment received pursuant to a Request as one of payment of Globalstar’s obligations under the Contract.

2.2. If on any Reporting Date the balance of the Escrow Fund is lower than the Deposit Requirement for such Reporting Date, the Escrow Agent shall make no payment from the Escrow Account.

7



2.3 If the Escrow Agent receives, at any time, a notification from Alcatel in the form of **Exhibit B1** hereto (such notification to be sent simultaneously by Alcatel to Globalstar and to the Escrow Agent by email) certifying that Globalstar has failed to pay to Alcatel amounts then due and payable under the Contract which have not yet been paid (a “**Claim**”) and specifying (i) the amounts to be paid to the Alcatel Account and (ii) the provision of the Contract under which such amounts are to be paid, including whether such amounts are due with respect to a Required Payment or a payment for termination charges pursuant to Article 21 or Article 22 of the Contract (“**Termination** **Payment**”), the Escrow Agent shall, on the date to be specified in such notification but not earlier than on the second Business Dayfollowing the receipt by the Escrow Agent of such notification (provided that the notification is received before 10 a.m. on its delivery date) by the Escrow Agent, pay from the Escrow Fund the amount to be specified in such Claim to the Alcatel Account.

The Principals acknowledge and agree that the Escrow Agent shall have no duty to verify the content of any Claim or notification, nor to verify that Globalstar had been made aware of the delivery of such notification to the Escrow Agent, and further agree that disputes which may arise between the Principals regarding the validity of any such Claim shall be resolved as a dispute or disagreement under the Contract, pursuant to the provisions of Article 23 of the Contract.

The Escrow Agent shall provide a written notice to the Principals within two (2) Business Days after the execution of any such payment to Alcatel, attaching a copy of such notification and an Escrow Balance Report reflecting such payment. Alcatel shall treat each payment received pursuant to a Claim as one of payment of Globalstar’s obligations under the Contract.

8



2.4 If the Escrow Agent receives, at any time, a notification from Alcatel in the form of **Exhibit B2** hereto (such notification to be sent simultaneously by Alcatel to Globalstar and to the Escrow Agent by email) certifying that the Escrow Fund is sufficient, based upon the most recent Escrow Balance Report, to make the final payment or payments to Alcatel in the amount or amounts set forth in the notification and specifying (i) the amounts to be paid to the Alcatel Account and (ii) that Alcatel has elected to be paid all or part of its remaining payments by disbursement from the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Agent, on the date or dates to be specified in such notification but not earlier than the second Business Day following receipt by the Escrow Agent of such notification (provided that the notification had been received before 10 a.m. on its delivery date) by the Escrow Agent, shall disburse to Alcatel by payment or payments to the Alcatel Account cash from the Escrow Fund in the amounts to be specified in such notification (the “**Final Alcatel Payment**”); upon receipt of the Final Alcatel Payment, Alcatel shall have no further interest in the Escrow Fund. The Principals acknowledge and agree that the Escrow Agent shall have no duty to verify the content of such notification electing to be paid the Final Alcatel Payment and / or to verify that Globalstar had been made aware of the delivery of such notification to the Escrow Agent. The Principals further agree that disputes which may arise between them regarding the validity of such Final Alcatel Payment shall be resolved as a dispute or disagreement under the Contract, pursuant to the provisions of Article 23 of the Contract.

The Escrow Agent shall provide a written notice to the Principals within two (2) Business Days after the execution of any such payment to Alcatel, attaching a copy of such notification and an Escrow Balance Report reflecting such payment. Alcatel shall treat each payment received as a Final Alcatel Payment as one of payment of Globalstar’s obligations under the Contract.

2.5 If at any time after a Final Alcatel Payment has been made to Alcatel as provided for in Section 2.4 the Escrow Agent receives a notification from Globalstar certifying that Globalstar is in agreement with the making and amount of the Final Alcatel Payment and that Alcatel has received a copy of such notification, Escrow Agent shall on the date to be specified on such notification but not earlier than on the second Business Day after receipt of such notification, disburse to Globalstar the balance of the Escrow Fund by payment to the account described in **Exhibit C** hereto.

9



The Principals acknowledge and agree that the Escrow Agent shall have no duty to verify the content of any notification, nor to verify that Alcatel had been made aware of the delivery of such notification to the Escrow Agent, and further agree that disputes which may arise between them regarding the validity of any such notification shall be resolved as a dispute or disagreement under the Contract, pursuant to the provisions of Article 23 of the Contract.

Without prejudice of the above, the Escrow Agent may distribute the whole or part of the Escrow Fund at any time in accordance with the joint and corresponding written instructions by the Principals or, in case of dispute between the Principals (to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or any binding agreement on them, including inter alia the Contract, it being understood that the Escrow Agent shall have no obligation to monitor or to participate in the relevant dispute), and in such case, failing any relevant joint written instructions by the Principals, pursuant to a final judgment (*decision judiciaire passée en force de chose jugée*).

* **Indemnity**

Globalstar and Alcatel undertake to indemnify jointly and hold harmless the Escrow Agent for all and any losses, costs, expenses, liabilities, claims, actions or demands including legal costs which it may incur or which may be made against it as a result of or in connection with this Escrow Agreement (as duly documented by the Escrow Agent), including any legal costs incurred by the Escrow Agent in order to enforce any of its rights arising out of this Escrow Agreement, other than any loss, cost, expense, liability, claim, action or demand which arises from the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of the Escrow Agent.

For the purpose of this article 3 only, it is agreed by all the Parties that Globalstar shall be the first to be claimed against in writing by the Escrow Agent. If, within eight (8) calendar days of the date of such written request, the Escrow Agent states that it remains (in whole or in part) unsatisfied of its claim by Globalstar, then, without being required to take any more steps against Globalstar, the Escrow Agent shall have also the right to claim indemnity from Alcatel, it being understood that such procedure shall not be, in any manner, construed as a waiver by the Escrow Agent of the benefit of the joint undertaking of the Principals.

10



* **Limitations**

4.1 The Escrow Agent shall be protected in acting upon any written notice, request, demand, waiver, consent, receipt or other paper or document furnished to it, not only as to its due execution and the validity and effectiveness of its provisions but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained, which it in good faith believes to be genuine and what it purports to be.

4.2 The Escrow Agent shall be under no obligation to institute, appear in or defend any action, suit or legal or arbitration proceeding in connection with this Escrow Agreement or to take any other action likely to involve it in liability, cost or expense, unless first indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction.

* **Notices**

Any and all notices or other instruments or papers to be sent to the Escrow Agent by any other party hereto pursuant to this Escrow Agreement shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by a courier service (costs prepaid) or by registered mail or facsimile or email. In order to timely reach the Escrow Agent, they must be received by the Escrow Agent on or before the dates as set out under this Escrow Agreement.

The Principals acknowledge the risks they may incur by using fax systems and are therefore liable for all possible damages resulting from erroneous fax transmissions or from failure to detect inadequate proof of identity or counterfeits provided there has been no gross negligence on the part of the Escrow Agent. In addition, the Principals are aware that banking secrecy is not guaranteed with telefax use.

If the Escrow Agent receives such notices or other instruments or papers in a different way, it shall be free to regard them as received or not and will not be liable towards any other party for his decision.

Any communication to be made between the Escrow Agent and a Principal under or in connection with the Escrow Agreement may be made by electronic mail or other electronic means, if the Escrow Agent and the relevant Principal: (i) agree that, unless and until notified to the contrary, this is to be an accepted form of communication; (ii) notify each other in writing of their electronic mail address and/or any other information required to enable the sending and receipt of information by that means; and (iii) notify each other of any change to their address or any other such information supplied by them.

11



Any electronic communication made between the Escrow Agent and a Principal will be effective only when actually received in readable form and in the case of any electronic communication made by a Principal to the Escrow Agent only if it is addressed as further detailed in this Escrow Agreement.

Anything to be sent to any party hereto has to be sent to the following addresses:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| if to the Globalstar to: | Globalstar, Inc. | |
|  | 461 South Milpitas Blvd. | |
|  | Milpitas, CA 95035, USA | |
|  | Telephone: | [\*] |
|  | Facsimile: | [\*] |
|  | Attention: | [\*] |
|  | E-mail: | [\*] |
|  | with a mandatory copies to: | |
|  | Taft, Stettinius & Hollister LLP | |
|  | 425 Walnut Street | |
|  | Suite 1800 |  |
|  | Cincinnati, OH 45202, USA | |
|  | Telephone: | [\*] |
|  | Facsimile: | [\*] |
|  | Attention: | [\*] |
|  | E-mail: | [\*] |
|  | and |  |
|  | Kennedy Covington Lobdell & Hickman, LLP | |
|  | 214 North Tryon St., 47th Floor | |
|  | Charlotte, NC 28202, USA | |
|  | Telephone: | [\*] |
|  | Facsimile: | [\*] |
|  | Attention: | [\*] |
|  | E-mail: | [\*] |
|  |  | 12 |
|  |  |  |



|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| if to Alcatel to: | Alcatel Alenia Space France | |
|  | 100, Boulevard du midi - B.P 99 | |
|  | 06156 Cannes la Bocca Cedex — France | |
|  | Telephone: | [\*] |
|  | Facsimile: | [\*] |
|  | Attention: | [\*] |
|  | E-mail: | [\*] |
|  | with a mandatory copy to: | |
|  | Alcatel Alenia Space France | |
|  | 26, avenue Jean François Champollion | |
|  | 31037 Toulouse Cedex — France | |
|  | Telephone: | [\*] |
|  | Facsimile: | [\*] |
|  | Attention: | [\*] |
|  | E-mail: | [\*] |
| if to the Escrow Agent to: | Société Générale | |
|  | 76 Rue Saint Jean, BP 13196 | |
|  | 31131 BALMA Cedex - FRANCE | |
|  | Telephone: | [\*] |
|  | Fax: | [\*] |
|  | Attention: | [\*] |
|  | E-Mail : | [\*] |
|  | with a mandatory copy to | |
|  | Société Générale | |
|  | Rue Galilée, BP 500 | |
|  | 31316 Labège Cedex - FRANCE | |
|  | Telephone | [\*] |
|  | Fax : | [\*] |
|  | Attention : | [\*] |
|  | E-Mail : | [\*] |
|  |  | [\*] |
|  |  | 13 |



* **Signatures**

Any and all notices or other instructions or papers to be sent to the Escrow Agent by any other party to this Escrow Agreement shall be signed by the person(s) mentioned in the respective form named “Authorized Signatories” (**Exhibits D1 and D2**).

* **Severability**

Should any provision of this Escrow Agreement be prohibited or ineffective or otherwise unenforceable in whole or in part for whatever reason, such provision shall cease to have effect without prejudicing the validity of the other provisions hereunder. The Parties or the court having or taking jurisdiction hereupon will replace such provision by another provision so that, to the extent possible, the economic balance of this Escrow Agreement will be preserved.

* **Assignment and Amendment**

This Escrow Agreement shall be binding upon and enure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of the Parties. It is agreed, however, that no party may assign any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the written consent of the other parties.

This Escrow Agreement may not be amended except by a document in writing duly executed by the Parties. This undertaking itself may only be amended by an agreement in writing. The Parties agree that they jointly negotiated and prepared this Escrow Agreement and that it shall not be construed against any Party on the grounds that such Party prepared or drafted the same.

* **Entry into Force**

This Escrow Agreement shall enter into force upon the date of signature by all Parties and the fulfilment by the Principals of the relevant following conditions precedent, satisfactory to the Escrow Agent, it being understood that no deposit related to this Escrow Agreement shall be made by or on behalf of the Principals until the Escrow Agent notifies the Principals that it has been satisfied as to the form and substance of all of the relevant conditions precedent.

14



**Conditions precedent to be provided to the Escrow Agent at signing** :

Each Participant shall provide the Escrow agent with :

* A certified copy of the constitutional documents of each Principal (i.e *extrait Kbis*, - or its equivalent in the relevant jurisdiction of incorporation of Globalstar — *statuts* - by laws),
* Evidence of the powers and authority of each Principal’s signatories and of each person authorised to act as signatory of each relevant Principal attorney under the Escrow Agreement (or any document derived from the Escrow Agreement, including inter alia any notification) (if relevant) a copy of any relevant corporate authorisation (resolution of the board of directors for instance) approving the terms and the execution of the Escrow Agreement by the relevant Principal,
* Specimen of signatures of each person authorised to act on behalf of each Principals under the Escrow Agreement (as described in Exhibit D1 and D2).

In addition, Globalstar shall provide the Escrow agent with:

* A legal opinion from the external advisers of Globalstar, confirming inter alia the power and authority of the signatories of Globalstar, the enforceability of the terms of the Escrow Agreement to Globalstar, the choice of law and jurisdiction, and that all corporate authorisations in order to execute and to enforce the Escrow Agreement have been obtained
* Payment to the Escrow Agent of all the fees due and payable for the first year as set forth in article 11 below.

In each case, in form and substance satisfactory to the Escrow Agent.

**10** **Termination**

This Escrow Agreement shall automatically terminate once the Escrow Fund is completely disbursed in accordance with Section 2.5 and 2.6 above.

15



In the event that any balance should remain in the Escrow Fund on 31 December 2014, the Escrow Agent shall have the right to withdraw from this Escrow Agreement at any time, observing a 60-calendar day notice period. During this period, the Principals shall jointly designate a new depository and Escrow Agent. Should no such designation take place within this period, the Escrow Agent shall keep the remaining balance until both Principals give it a single instruction in order to move all the remaining funds outside the Escrow Agent’s books.

**11** **Fees**

Any and all fees of the Escrow Agent shall be borne by Globalstar.

The fees shall consist of the following :

Twenty-five thousand (25.000) Euros (V.A.T. excluded) per year, payable to the Escrow Agent for the first time at the date of signing of the Escrow Agreement, and subsequently on the first Business Day of each anniversary of such date of signing, until termination as set forth in article 10 above.

It is understood between the Parties that, if Globalstar failed to pay such fees to the Escrow Agent within ten (10) Business Days from the due date, then the Principals hereby authorise the Escrow Agent to debit the corresponding amount of unpaid fees against the Escrow Account at the end of that ten (10) Business Days period.

**12** **Applicable Law and Place of Jurisdiction**

All legal relationship between the Principals and the Escrow Agent in connection with this Escrow Agreement shall be exclusively governed by and construed in accordance with French law.

The exclusive place of jurisdiction for any disputes under the Escrow Agreement shall be Paris.

The Escrow Agent reserves the right, however, to take legal action against either Principals or both before the authority of their/his domicile or before any other competent authority, in which event exclusively French law shall remain applicable.

**13** **Originals**

The Escrow Agreement shall be established and signed in three (3) originals.

16



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Escrow Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto or their respective duly authorized officers or representatives in the place and as of the date written below.**

Place / Date: Milpitas, California, USA, on 21 December 2006

**Globalstar, Inc.**

/s/ Fuad Ahmad

Fuad Ahmad



Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

17



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Escrow Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto or their respective duly authorized officers or representatives in the place and as of the date written below.**

Place / Date: Toulouse, on 21 December 2006

**Alcatel Alenia Space France**

/s/ Jean-Marc Alias

Name : Jean-Marc Alias



Title : Chief Financial Officer

18



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Escrow Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto or their respective duly authorized officers or representatives in the place and as of the date written below.**

Place / Date: Toulouse, on 21 December 2006

**Société Générale**

/s/ Ph. Dairien

Name : Ph. Dairien



Title : Corporate Manager

19



**Exhibit A**

**Deposit Requirements**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **NUMBER OF** | | **DEPOSIT** | | **DATES OF AVAILABILITY OF DEPOSIT** | | |  |
| **REQUIREMENT** | |  |
| **PERIOD** | | **(IN EURO)** | | **REQUIREMENT IN ACCOUNT** | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1(Initial Deposit) | | 40 000 000 |  | Date Hereof to 31 Dec 2006 | | |  |
| 2 |  | 40 000 000 |  | 1 Jan 2007 to 31 | Mar 2007 | |  |
| 3 |  | 40 000 000 |  | 1 Apr 2007 to 30 Jun 2007 | | |  |
| 4 |  | 40 000 000 |  | 1 Jul 2007 to 30 | Sep 2007 | |  |
| 5 |  | 59 000 000 |  | 1 Oct 2007 to 31 Dec 2007 | | |  |
| 6 |  | 79 000 000 |  | 1 Jan 2008 to 31 | Mar 2008 | |  |
| 7 |  | 64 000 000 |  | 1 Apr 2008 to 30 Jun 2008 | | |  |
| 8 |  | 69 000 000 |  | 1 Jul 2008 to 30 | Sep 2008 | |  |
| 9 |  | 80 000 000 |  | 1 Oct 2008 to 31 Dec 2008 | | |  |
| 10 |  | 68 000 000 |  | 1 Jan 2009 to 31 | Mar 2009 | |  |
| 11 |  | 51 000 000 |  | 1 Apr 2009 to 30 Jun 2009 | | |  |
| 12 |  | 26 000 000 |  | 1 Jul 2009 to 30 | Sep 2009 | |  |
| 13 |  | 20 000 000 |  | 1 Oct 2009 to 31 Dec 2009 | | |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 14 |  | 41 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jan 2010 to 31 | Mar 2010 | |  |
| 15 |  | 57 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Apr 2010 to 30 Jun 2010 | | |  |
| 16 |  | 51 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jul 2010 to 30 | Sep 2010 | |  |
| 17 |  | 44 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Oct 2010 to 31 Dec 2010 | | |  |
| 18 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jan 2011 to 31 | Mar 2011 | |  |
| 19 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Apr 2011 to 30 Jun 2011 | | |  |
| 20 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jul 2011 to 30 | Sep 2011 | |  |
| 21 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Oct 2011 to 31 Dec 2011 | | |  |
| 22 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jan 2012 to 31 | Mar 2012 | |  |
| 23 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Apr 2012 to 30 Jun 2012 | | |  |
| 24 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jul 2012 to 30 | Sep 2012 | |  |
| 25 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Oct 2012 to 31 Dec 2012 | | |  |
| 26 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jan 2013 to 31 | Mar 2013 | |  |
| 27 |  | 40 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Apr 2013 to 30 Jun 2013 | | |  |
| 28 |  | 26 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jul 2013 to 30 | Sep 2013 | |  |
| 29 |  | 6 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Oct 2013 to 31 Dec 2013 | | |  |
|  |  |  | **Required Payments** | | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |
| **NUMBER OF PERIOD** | |  | **AMOUNT OF REQUIRED** | | | **DATES OF** | | |  |
|  | **PAYMENT** | | |  |
| **(see above)** | |  | **(IN EURO)** | | | **REQUIRED PAYMENTS** | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 |  | 19 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Oct 2007 | | |  |
| 6 |  | 20 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jan 2008 | | |  |
| 8 |  | 5 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jul 2008 | | |  |
| 9 |  | 11 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Oct 2008 | | |  |
| 14 |  | 21 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Jan 2010 | | |  |
| 15 |  | 16 000 000 | |  |  | 1 Apr 2010 | | |  |
|  |  | 20 | |  |  |  |  |  |  |



**Exhibit B1**

**Form of Notification**

I, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, depose, represent and warrant as follows:

1. I am the duly elected \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of Alcatel Alenia Space France, a French company having its registered office at 12, rue de la Baume 75008 Paris, France (“Alcatel”), and I have the legal capacity and all other necessary power and authority to execute this Notification on behalf of the Alcatel. I have done the necessary investigation and have the knowledge to be able to make the statements set forth herein on behalf of the Alcatel.
2. This Notification is directed to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ organized under the laws of France, as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”) under the Escrow Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2006 among Globalstar, Inc. (“Globalstar”), Alcatel and Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agreement”). Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meanings set forth in the Escrow Agreement.
3. Globalstar has failed to pay funds due and payable to Alcatel as required by the terms and conditions of the Contract (or, in a situation where Alcatel is required to submit invoices or provide notices in order for such funds to be due, Globalstar has failed to pay such funds that would have been required by the terms and conditions of the Contract if Alcatel had been permitted by law to submit all required invoices and provide all such notices) in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Million Euros (\_\_\_\_,000,000 €), which amount is due and payable to Alcatel.
4. Such funds are due with respect to [a Quarterly Payment, or other calendar payment or payment for a Milestone Event (as defined in the Contract) under Article 7 of the Contract] [payment for termination charges under Articles 21 and/or 22 of the Contract].
5. Escrow Agent is to pay the funds to Alcatel on [date] or on the first Business Day after the repayment date of the investments effected according to Section 1.2 of the Escrow Agreement, (which date is at least two (2) Business Days after delivery of this Notification), by payment to the [Alcatel Account] [describe other account],
6. Alcatel agrees that signatures transmitted by facsimile will be binding on Alcatel as if originally executed.
7. This Notification shall be governed by French law. The exclusive place of jurisdiction for any disputes arising out of it shall be Paris

Executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

Alcatel Alenia Space France

By:

Name:



Title:

21

**Exhibit B2**

**Form of Notification**

I, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, depose, represent and warrant as follows:

1. I am the duly elected \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of Alcatel Alenia Space France, a French company having its registered office at 12, rue de la Baume 75008 Paris, France (“Alcatel”), and I have the legal capacity and all other necessary power and authority to execute this Notification on behalf of the Alcatel. I have done the necessary investigation and have the knowledge to be able to make the statements set forth herein on behalf of the Alcatel.
2. This Notification is directed to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ organized under the laws of France, as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”) under the Escrow Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2006 among Globalstar, Inc. (“Globalstar”), Alcatel and Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agreement”). Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meanings set forth in the Escrow Agreement.
3. The amount in the Escrow Fund is sufficient, based upon the most recent Escrow Balance Report, to make the final payment or payments to Alcatel under the Contract in the amount [or amounts] of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Million Euros (\_\_\_\_,000,000 €), which amount is due and payable to Alcatel.
4. Alcatel has elected to be paid its remaining payments by disbursement from the Escrow Fund under Article \_\_ of the Contract.
5. Escrow Agent is to pay the funds to Alcatel on [date] or on the first Business Day after the repayment date of the investments effected according to Section 1.2 of the Escrow Agreement, (which date is at least two (2) Business Days after delivery of this Notification), by payment to the [Alcatel Account] [describe other account].
6. Alcatel agrees that signatures transmitted by facsimile will be binding on the Alcatel as if originally executed.
7. This Notification shall be governed by French law. The exclusive place of jurisdiction for any disputes arising out of it shall be Paris.

Executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

Alcatel Alenia Space France

By:

Name:



Title:

22



**Exhibit C**

**Account Payment Instructions**

**if in favour of Alcatel**

Alcatel Alenia Space France

Société Générale Toulouse

Address : Innopole Voie 8 - BP 500 — 31316 Labège Cedex, France

Swift Code : [\*]

Account n° [\*]

**if in favour of Globalstar**

Union Bank of California

350 California Street, 10th Floor

San Francisco, CA 94104

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| SWIFT CODE: | [\*] |
| Account Name: Globalstar, Inc. | |
| Account Number: | [\*] |
| ABA Routing: | [\*] |

23



**Exhibit D1**

**Signatures Card**

We hereby advise you of the following persons with unlimited authority to sign (without right of substitution), to carry out any legal acts and to enter other obligations vis-à-vis Société Générale acting as Escrow Agent in connection and exclusively in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Escrow Agreement.

**Globalstar, Inc**



|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Last name/first name** | **Nationality /** | **Signature** | **Authority to sign:** |  |
|  | **date of birth** |  | “ by sole |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | signature |  |
|  |  |  | or |  |
|  |  |  | “ by joint |  |
|  |  |  | signature of 2 |  |
|  |  |  | “ by sole |  |
|  |  |  | signature |  |
|  |  |  | or |  |
|  |  |  | “ by joint |  |
|  |  |  | signature of 2 |  |
|  |  |  | “ by sole |  |
|  |  |  | signature |  |
|  |  |  | or |  |
|  |  |  | “ by joint |  |
|  |  |  | signature of 2 |  |
|  |  |  | “ by sole |  |
|  |  |  | signature |  |
|  |  |  | or |  |
|  |  |  | “ by joint |  |
|  |  |  | signature of 2 |  |

The power of attorney of the authorized signatories shall be applicable without restriction until the Escrow Agent receives an explicit revocation in writing. The power of attorney, therefore, shall remain in effect irrespective of any other or missing entries in a public register (e.g. the commercial register)”

Place/Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Globalstar, Inc.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

Name/Function:

24



**Exhibit D2**

**Signatures Card**

We hereby advise you of the following persons with unlimited authority to sign (without right of substitution), to carry out any legal acts and to enter other obligations vis-à-vis Société Générale acting as Escrow Agent in connection and exclusively in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Escrow Agreement.

**Alcatel Alenia Space France**



|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Last name/first name** | **Nationality /** | **Signature** | **Authority to sign:** |  |
|  | **date of birth** |  | “ by sole |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | signature |  |
|  |  |  | or |  |
|  |  |  | “ by joint |  |
|  |  |  | signature of 2 |  |

“ by sole

signature

or

“ by joint

signature of 2

“ by sole

signature

or

“ by joint

signature of 2

“ by sole

signature

or

“ by joint

signature of 2

The power of attorney of the authorized signatories shall be applicable without restriction until the Escrow Agent receives an explicit revocation in writing. The power of attorney, therefore, shall remain in effect irrespective of any other or missing entries in a public register (e.g. the commercial register)”

Place/Date: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Alcatel Alenia Space France**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

Name/Function:

25



**Exhibit E**



**SURPLUS MANAGEMENT**

SOCIETE GENERALE, through its subsidiary SG EURO C.T. offers investors the possibility to place their surplus cash in tradeable medium-term notes (BMTN).

* **HOW IS A TRADEABLE MEDIUM- TERM NOTE PURCHASED ?**



SG EURO C.T., which is 100% owned by the SOCIETE GENERALE Group, sells an investor one or more money market notes issued by SOCIETE GENERALE, the unit amount of which is EUR 152,500 .

SG EURO C.T. guarantees the liquidity of the notes, meaning that it redeems them at any time.

* **HOW IS THE YIELD DETERMINED ?**



The investor determines the yield on his investment beforehand with his SOCIETE GENERALE branch by taking a fixed-rate or a variable-rate reference (from one day to several months, starting on the day’s value or a deferred value).

* *Fixed-rate yield :*

The benchmark is the SOCIETE GENERALE borrower rate. Naturally, in the case where the fixed rate is chosen, the yield is less if the note is redeemed before maturity.

* *Variable-rate yield :*

The benchmark is the EONIA (Euro OverNight Index Average). The EONIA rate is calculated by the European Central Bank and is distributed by the European Banking Federation.

* **ADVANTAGES OF THE INVESTMENT**
  + *Security* : Legally, the investor owns one or more tradeable medium-term notes issued by SOCIETE GENERALE and, therefore, runs a risk on

SOCIETE GENERALE.

* + *Flexibility* : A fixed or undetermined period can be chosen for each investment.



* *Choice of the yield* : there are no entry or withdrawal costs. Depending on expectations, the investor can choose a fixed yield, a variable yield or amixture of both.

26



**Exhibit 10.22**

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**NOTICE OF GRANT OF RESTRICTED STOCK**

The Participant has been granted an award (the *“****Award****”*) pursuant to the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the *“****Plan****”*) of certain shares of Stock (the *“****Shares****”*), as follows:

**Participant:**



**Date of Grant:**



**Total Number of Shares:**



**Vested Shares:** Except as provided in the Restricted Stock Agreement and provided that the Participant’sService has not terminated prior to the relevant date, the number of Vested Shares shall cumulatively increase on each respective date set forth below by the number of shares set forth opposite such date, as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Cumulative** |
| **Vesting Date** |  | **No. Shares Vesting** |  |  | **No. Vested Shares** |

By their signatures below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company, the Company and the Participant agree that the Award is governed by this Grant Notice and by the provisions of the Plan and the Restricted Stock Agreement, both of which are made part of this document. The Participant acknowledges that copies of the Plan, Restricted Stock Agreement and the prospectus for the Plan are attached hereto. The Participant represents that the Participant has read and is familiar with the provisions of the Plan and the Restricted Stock Agreement, and hereby accepts the Award subject to all of their terms and conditions.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| GLOBALSTAR, INC. | |  |  | PARTICIPANT |  |
| By: | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Signature |  |
| Its: | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Date |  |
| Address: | |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Address |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ATTACHMENTS: | | 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended to the Date of Grant; Restricted Stock Agreement; Joint Escrow Instructions; Assignment | | |  |
|  |  | Separate from Certificate and Plan Prospectus | | |  |
|  |  | ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |



FOR VALUE RECEIVED the undersigned does hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_) shares of the Capital Stock of GLOBALSTAR, INC. standing in the

undersigned’s name on the books of said corporation represented by Certificate No. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ herewith and does hereby irrevocably constitute

and appoint \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of said corporation with full power of substitution in the

premises.

Dated:



Signature



Print Name



Instructions: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. The purpose of this assignment is to enable the Company to exercise its Company Reacquisition Right set forth in the Restricted Stock Agreement without requiring additional signatures on the part of the Participant.

2



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT**

Globalstar, Inc. has granted to the Participant named in the *Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock* (the *“****Grant Notice****”*) to which this Restricted Stock Agreement (the *“****Agreement****”*) is attached an Award consisting of Shares subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Grant Notice and this Agreement. The Award has been granted pursuant to the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the *“****Plan****”*), as amended to the Date of Grant, the provisions of which are incorporated herein by reference. By signing the Grant Notice, the Participant: (a) acknowledges receipt of and represents that the Participant has read and is familiar with the Grant Notice, this Agreement, the Plan and a prospectus for the Plan in the form most recently registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the *“****Plan Prospectus****”*), (b) accepts the Award subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan and (c) agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Committee upon any questions arising under the Grant Notice, this Agreement or the Plan.

1. **Definitions and Construction.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1.1 | **Definitions***.*Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the |
| Grant Notice or the Plan. |  |
| 1.2 | **Construction*.*** Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or |

interpretation of any provision of this Agreement. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term “or” is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

1. **Administration.**

All questions of interpretation concerning the Grant Notice and this Agreement shall be determined by the Committee. All determinations by the Committee shall be final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the Award. Any Officer of a Participating Company shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein, provided the Officer has apparent authority with respect to such matter, right, obligation, or election.

1. **The Award.**

3.1 **Grant and Issuance of Shares.** On the Date of Grant, the Participant shall acquire and the Company shall issue, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, a number of Shares equal to the Total Number of Shares set forth in the Grant Notice. As a condition to the issuance of the Shares, the Participant shall execute and deliver to the Company along with the Grant Notice the Assignment Separate from Certificate duly endorsed (with date and number of shares blank) in the form attached to the Grant Notice.



3.2 **No Monetary Payment Required.** The Participant is not required to make any monetary payment (other than applicable tax withholding, if any) as a condition to receiving the Shares, the consideration for which shall be past services actually rendered and/or future services to be rendered to a Participating Company or for its benefit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if required by applicable state corporate law, the Participant shall furnish consideration in the form of cash or past services rendered to a Participating Company or for its benefit having a value not less than the par value of the shares of Stock issued upon settlement of the Award.

3.3 **Beneficial Ownership of Shares; Certificate Registration*.*** The Participant hereby authorizes the Company, in its sole discretion, to deposit the Shares with the Company’s transfer agent, including any successor transfer agent, to be held in book entry form during the term of the Escrow pursuant to Section 6. Furthermore, the Participant hereby authorizes the Company, in its sole discretion, to deposit, following the term of such Escrow, for the benefit of the Participant with any broker with which the Participant has an account relationship of which the Company has notice any or all Shares which are no longer subject to such Escrow. Except as provided by the foregoing, a certificate for the Shares shall be registered in the name of the Participant, or, if applicable, in the names of the heirs of the Participant.

3.4 **Issuance of Shares in Compliance with Law*.*** The issuance of the Shares shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state or foreign law with respect to such securities. No Shares shall be issued hereunder if their issuance would constitute a violation of any applicable federal, state or foreign securities laws or other law or regulations or the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company’s legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance of any Shares shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to the issuance of the Shares, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation or warranty with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

1. **Vesting of Shares**.

4.1 **Normal Vesting.** Except as provided in Section 4.2, the Shares shall vest and become Vested Shares as provided in the Grant Notice; provided however, that Shares that would otherwise become Vested Shares on a date on which a sale of such Shares by the Participant would violate the Insider Trading Policy of the Company shall, not withstanding the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice, become Vested Shares on the next day on which such sale would not violate the Insider Trading Policy. For purposes of this Section, *“****Insider Trading Policy****”* means the written policy of the Company pertaining to the sale, transfer or other disposition of the Company’s equity securities by members of the Board, Officers or other employees who may possess material, non-public information regarding the Company, as in effect at the time of a disposition of any Shares. No additional Shares will become Vested Shares following the Participant’s termination of Service for any reason.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | 2 |
| 4.2 | **Acceleration of Vesting Upon a Change in Control**. In the event of a Change in Control, the vesting of the Shares |



shall be accelerated in full and the Total Number of Shares shall be deemed Vested Shares effective as of the date of the Change in Control, provided that the Participant’s Service has not terminated prior to such date.

4.3 **Federal Excise Tax Under Section 4999 of the Code.**

1. **Excess Parachute Payment.** In the event that any acceleration of vesting pursuant to this Agreement and any otherpayment or benefit received or to be received by the Participant would subject the Participant to any excise tax pursuant to Section 4999 of the Code due to the characterization of such acceleration of vesting, payment or benefit as an excess parachute payment under Section 280G of the Code, the Participant may elect, in his or her sole discretion, to reduce the amount of any acceleration of vesting called for under this Agreement in order to avoid such characterization.
2. **Determination by Independent Accountants.** To aid the Participant in making any election called for under

Section 4.3(a), upon the occurrence of any event that might reasonably be anticipated to give rise to the acceleration of vesting under Section 4.2 (an

*“****Event****”*), the Company shall promptly request a determination in writing by independent public accountants selected by the Company (the *“****Accountants****”*).Unless the Company and the Participant otherwise agree in writing, the Accountants shall determine and report to the Company and the Participant within twenty (20) days of the date of the Event the amount of such acceleration of vesting, payments and benefits which would produce the greatest after-tax benefit to the Participant. For the purposes of such determination, the Accountants may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Participant shall furnish to the Accountants such information and documents as the Accountants may reasonably request in order to make their required determination. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses the Accountants may reasonably charge in connection with their services contemplated by this Section.

1. **Company Reacquisition Right.**

5.1 **Grant of Company Reacquisition Right*.*** Except to the extent otherwise provided in an employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Participant, in the event that (a) the Participant’s Service terminates for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause, or (b) the Participant, the Participant’s legal representative, or other holder of the Shares, attempts to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge, or otherwise dispose of (other than pursuant to an Ownership Change Event), including, without limitation, any transfer to a nominee or agent of the Participant, any Shares which are not Vested Shares (*“****Unvested Shares****”*), the Company shall automatically reacquire the Unvested Shares, and the Participant shall not be entitled to any payment therefor (the *“****Company Reacquisition Right****”*).

5.2 **Ownership Change Event*.*** Upon the occurrence of an Ownership Change Event, any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property to which the Participant is entitled by reason of the Participant’s ownership of Unvested Shares shall be immediately subject to the Company Reacquisition Right and included in the terms “Shares,” “Stock” and “Unvested Shares” for all purposes of the Company Reacquisition Right with the

3



same force and effect as the Unvested Shares immediately prior to the Ownership Change Event. For purposes of determining the number of Vested Shares following an Ownership Change Event, credited Service shall include all Service with any corporation which is a Participating Company at the time the Service is rendered, whether or not such corporation is a Participating Company both before and after the Ownership Change Event.

1. **Escrow.**

6.1 **Appointment of Agent.** To ensure that Shares subject to the Company Reacquisition Right will be available for reacquisition, the Participant and the Company hereby appoint the Secretary of the Company, or any other person designated by the Company, as their agent and as attorney-in-fact for the Participant (the *“****Agent****”*) to hold any and all Unvested Shares and to sell, assign and transfer to the Company any such Unvested Shares reacquired by the Company pursuant to the Company Reacquisition Right. The Participant understands that appointment of the Agent is a material inducement to make this Agreement and that such appointment is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable. The Agent shall not be personally liable for any act the Agent may do or omit to do hereunder as escrow agent, agent for the Company, or attorney in fact for the Participant while acting in good faith and in the exercise of the Agent’s own good judgment, and any act done or omitted by the Agent pursuant to the advice of the Agent’s own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith. The Agent may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed by any signature purporting to be genuine and may resign at any time.

6.2 **Establishment of Escrow*.*** The Participant authorizes the Company to deposit the Unvested Shares with the Company’s

transfer agent to be held in book entry form, as provided in Section 3.3, and the Participant agrees to deliver to and deposit with the Agent each certificate, if

any, evidencing the Shares and an Assignment Separate from Certificate with respect to such book entry shares and each such certificate duly endorsed (with

date and number of Shares blank) in the form attached to the Grant Notice, to be held by the Agent under the terms and conditions of this Section 6 (the

*“****Escrow****”*). Upon the occurrence of an Ownership Change Event or a change, as described in Section 8, in the character or amount of any outstanding stock

of the corporation the stock of which is subject to the provisions of this Agreement, any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property to

which the Participant is entitled by reason of his or her ownership of the Shares that remain, following such Ownership Change Event or change described in

Section 8, subject to the Company Reacquisition Right shall be immediately subject to the Escrow to the same extent as the Shares immediately before such

event. The Company shall bear the expenses of the Escrow.

6.3 **Delivery of Shares to Participant*.*** Whenever the Participant or the Participant’s legal representative proposes to sell, exchange, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of (other than pursuant to an Ownership Change Event) any shares of Stock subject to the Escrow, the Participant shall so notify the Company. As soon as practicable thereafter, the Company shall determine, in its sole discretion, whether (a) such proposed disposition would not cause the Company to automatically reacquire such Shares pursuant to the Company Reacquisition Right and (b) the Participant has made adequate provision for

the tax withholding obligations, if any, pursuant to Section 7. If both conditions (a) and (b) set forth in the preceding sentence are satisfied, the Company shall, as soon as practicable, so notify the Participant and give to the Agent a

4



written notice directing the Agent to deliver such Shares to the Participant. As soon as practicable after receipt of such notice, the Agent shall deliver to the Participant the Shares specified in such notice, and the Escrow shall terminate with respect to such Shares.

1. **Tax Matters.**

7.1 **Tax Withholding.**

1. **In General.** At the time the Grant Notice is executed, or at any time thereafter as requested by a Participating Company,the Participant hereby authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Participant, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for, any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company, if any, which arise in connection with the Award, including, without limitation, obligations arising upon (a) the transfer of Shares to the Participant, (b) the lapsing of any restriction with respect to any Shares, (c) the filing of an election to recognize tax liability, or (d) the transfer by the Participant of any Shares. The Company shall have no obligation to deliver the Shares or to release any Shares from the Escrow established pursuant to Section 6 until the tax withholding obligations of the Participating Company have been satisfied by the Participant.
2. **Assignment of Sale Proceeds; Payment of Tax Withholding by Check.** Subject to compliance with applicable lawand the Company’s Insider Trading Policy, the Participant shall satisfy the Participating Company’s tax withholding obligations in accordance with procedures established by the Company providing for delivery by the Participant to the Company or a broker approved by the Company of properly executed instructions, in a form approved by the Company, providing for the assignment to the Company of the proceeds of a sale with respect to some or all of the shares becoming Vested Shares on a Vesting Date as provided in the Grant Notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participant may elect to pay by check the amount of the Participating Company’s tax withholding obligations arising on any Vesting Date by delivering written notice of such election to the Company on a form specified by the Company for this purpose at least thirty (30) days (or such other period established by the Company) prior to such Vesting Date. By making such election, the Participant agrees to deliver a check for the full amount of the required tax withholding to the applicable Participating Company on or before the third business day following the Vesting Date. If the Participant elects to pay the required tax withholding by check but fails to make such payment as required by the preceding sentence, the Company is hereby authorized at its discretion, to satisfy the tax withholding obligations through any other means authorized by this Section 7, including by effecting a sale of some or all of the shares becoming Vested Shares on the Vesting Date, or withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Participant

7.2 **Election Under Section 83(b) of the Code.**

1. The Participant understands that Section 83 of the Code taxes as ordinary income the difference between the amount paid for the Shares, if anything, and the fair market value of the Shares as of the date on which the Shares are “substantially vested,” within the meaning of Section 83. In this context, “substantially vested” means that the right of the Company to reacquire the Shares pursuant to the Company Reacquisition Right has lapsed. The

5



Participant understands that he or she may elect to have his or her taxable income determined at the time he or she acquires the Shares rather than when and as the Company Reacquisition Right lapses by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code with the Internal Revenue Service no later than thirty (30) days after the date of acquisition of the Shares. The Participant understands that failure to make a timely filing under Section 83(b) will result in his or her recognition of ordinary income, as the Company Reacquisition Right lapses, on the difference between the purchase price, if anything, and the fair market value of the Shares at the time such restrictions lapse. The Participant further understands, however, that if Shares with respect to which an election under Section 83(b) has been made are forfeited to the Company pursuant to its Company Reacquisition Right, such forfeiture will be treated as a sale on which there is realized a loss equal to the excess (if any) of the amount paid (if any) by the Participant for the forfeited Shares over the amount realized (if any) upon their forfeiture. If the Participant has paid nothing for the forfeited Shares and has received no payment upon their forfeiture, the Participant understands that he or she will be unable to recognize any loss on the forfeiture of the Shares even though the Participant incurred a tax liability by making an election under Section 83(b).

* 1. The Participant understands that he or she should consult with his or her tax advisor regarding the advisability of filing with the Internal Revenue Service an election under Section 83(b) of the Code, which must be filed no later than thirty (30) days after the date of the acquisition of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement. Failure to file an election under Section 83(b), if appropriate, may result in adverse tax consequences to the Participant. The Participant acknowledges that he or she has been advised to consult with a tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to the Participant of the acquisition of Shares hereunder. ANY ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) THE PARTICIPANT WISHES TO MAKE MUST BE FILED NO LATER THAN 30 DAYS AFTER THE DATE ON WHICH THE PARTICIPANT ACQUIRES THE SHARES. THIS TIME PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. THE PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT TIMELY FILING OF A SECTION 83(b) ELECTION IS THE PARTICIPANT’S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY, EVEN IF THE PARTICIPANT REQUESTS THE COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVE TO FILE SUCH ELECTION ON HIS OR HER BEHALF.
  2. The Participant will notify the Company in writing if the Participant files an election pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code. The Company intends, in the event it does not receive from the Participant evidence of such filing, to claim a tax deduction for any amount which would otherwise be taxable to the Participant in the absence of such an election.

1. **Adjustments for Changes in Capital Structure.**

Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, in the event of any change in the Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company, whether through merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, or in the event of payment of a dividend or distribution to the stockholders of the Company in a form other than Stock (excepting normal cash dividends) that has a material effect on the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number and kind of shares subject

6



to the Award, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the Participant’s rights under the Award. For purposes of the foregoing, conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as “effected without receipt of consideration by the Company.” Any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number. The Committee in its sole discretion, may also make such adjustments in the terms of any Award to reflect, or related to, such changes in capital structure of the Company or distributions as it deems appropriate. Such adjustments shall be determined by the Committee, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive.

1. **Rights as a Stockholder, Director, Employee or Consultant.**

The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any Shares subject to the Award until the date of the issuance of a certificate for such Shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such certificate is issued, except as provided in Section 8. Subject the provisions of this Agreement, the Participant shall exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company with respect to Shares deposited in the Escrow pursuant to Section 6. If the Participant is an Employee, the Participant understands and acknowledges that, except as otherwise provided in a separate, written employment agreement between a Participating Company and the Participant, the Participant’s employment is “at will” and is for no specified term. Nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the Service of a Participating Company or interfere in any way with any right of the Participating Company Group to terminate the Participant’s Service at any time.

1. **Legends.**

The Company may at any time place legends referencing the Company Reacquisition Right and any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing the Shares. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing the Shares in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section. Unless otherwise specified by the Company, legends placed on such certificates may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

“THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THIS CORPORATION AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR HIS PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THIS CORPORATION.”

1. **Transfers in Violation of Agreement.**

No Shares may be sold, exchanged, transferred, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of, including by operation of law, in any manner which violates any of the provisions of this Agreement and, except pursuant to an Ownership Change Event, until the date on which such shares become Vested Shares, and any such attempted disposition shall be void.

7



The Company shall not be required (a) to transfer on its books any Shares which will have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Agreement or (b) to treat as owner of such Shares or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom such Shares will have been so transferred. In order to enforce its rights under this Section, the Company shall be authorized to give a stop transfer instruction with respect to the Shares to the Company’s transfer agent.

1. **Miscellaneous Provisions.**

12.1 **Termination or Amendment.** The Committee may terminate or amend the Plan or this Agreement at any time; provided, however, that no such termination or amendment may adversely affect the Participant’s rights under this Agreement without the consent of the Participant unless such termination or amendment is necessary to comply with applicable law or government regulation. No amendment or addition to this Agreement shall be effective unless in writing.

12.2 **Nontransferability of the Award.** The right to acquire Shares pursuant to the Award shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant’s beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. All rights with respect to the Award shall be exercisable during the Participant’s lifetime only by the Participant or the Participant’s guardian or legal representative.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 12.3 | **Further Instruments.** The parties hereto agree to execute such further instruments and to take such further action as |
| may reasonably be necessary to carry out the intent of this Agreement. | |
| 12.4 | **Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company and, subject to |

the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, be binding upon the Participant and the Participant’s heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

12.5 **Delivery of Documents and Notices.** Any document relating to participation in the Plan or any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given (except to the extent that this Agreement provides for effectiveness only

upon actual receipt of such notice) upon personal delivery, electronic delivery at the e-mail address, if any, provided for the Participant by a Participating Company, or upon deposit in the U.S. Post Office or foreign postal service, by registered or certified mail, or with a nationally recognized overnight courier service, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the other party at the address shown below that party’s signature to the Grant Notice or at such other address as such party may designate in writing from time to time to the other party.

1. **Description of Electronic Delivery*.*** The Plan documents, which may include but do not necessarily include: the Plan,the Grant Notice, this Agreement, the Plan Prospectus, and any reports of the Company provided generally to the Company’s stockholders, may be delivered to the Participant electronically. In addition, the parties may deliver electronically any notices called for in connection with the Escrow and the Participant may

8



deliver electronically the Grant Notice to the Company or to such third party involved in administering the Plan as the Company may designate from time to time. Such means of electronic delivery may include but do not necessarily include the delivery of a link to a Company intranet or the internet site of a third party involved in administering the Plan, the delivery of the document via e-mail or such other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.

1. **Consent to Electronic Delivery.** The Participant acknowledges that the Participant has read Section 12.5(a) of thisAgreement and consents to the electronic delivery of the Plan documents, the Grant Notice and notices in connection with the Escrow, as described in Section 12.5(a). The Participant acknowledges that he or she may receive from the Company a paper copy of any documents delivered electronically at no cost to the Participant by contacting the Company by telephone or in writing. The Participant further acknowledges that the Participant will be provided with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. Similarly, the Participant understands that the Participant must provide the Company or any designated third party administrator with a paper copy of any documents if the attempted electronic delivery of such documents fails. The Participant may revoke his or her consent to the electronic delivery of documents described in Section 12.5(a) or may change the electronic mail address to which such documents are to be delivered (if Participant has provided an electronic mail address) at any time by notifying the Company of such revoked consent or revised e-mail address by telephone, postal service or electronic mail. Finally, the Participant understands that he or she is not required to consent to electronic delivery of documents described in Section 12.5(a).

12.6 **Integrated Agreement.** The Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan together with any employment, service or other agreement between the Participant and a Participating Company referring to the Award shall constitute the entire understanding and agreement of the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to the subject matter contained herein or therein and supersedes any prior agreements, understandings, restrictions, representations, or warranties among the Participant and the Participating Company Group with respect to such subject matter other than those as set forth or provided for herein or therein. To the extent contemplated herein or therein, the provisions of the Grant Notice and the Agreement shall survive any settlement of the Award and shall remain in full force and effect.

12.7 **Beneficiary Designation.** Subject to local laws and procedures, each Participant may file with the Company a written designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any benefit under the Plan and this Agreement to which the Participant is entitled in the event of such Participant’s death before he or she receives any or all of such benefit. Each designation will revoke all prior designations by the same Participant, shall be in a form prescribed by the Company, and will be effective only when filed by the Participant in writing with the Company during the Participant’s lifetime. If a married Participant designates a beneficiary other than the Participant’s spouse, the effectiveness of such designation may be subject to the consent of the Participant’s spouse. If a Participant dies without an effective designation of a beneficiary who is living at the time of the Participant’s death, the Company will pay any remaining unpaid benefits to the Participant’s legal representative.

9



12.8 **Applicable Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within the State of California.

12.9 **Counterparts.** The Grant Notice may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

10



**Exhibit 21.1**

**Subsidiaries of Globalstar, Inc.**

As of December 31, 2006, the major subsidiaries of Globalstar, Inc., the jurisdiction of organization and the percent of voting securities owned by the immediate parent entity were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  | **% of Voting** | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | **Securities** | |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Organized** | | **Owned by** | |  |  |
| **Subsidiary** | |  | **Immediate** | |  |  |
|  | **Under Laws of** | | **Parent** | |  |  |
|  | GSSI, LLC |  | Delaware |  | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | ATSS Canada, Inc. | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar C, LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Mobile Satellite Services B.V. | Netherlands | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Europe, S.A.R.L. | France | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Europe Satellite Services, Ltd. | Ireland | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Leasing LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Licensee LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Security Services, LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar USA, LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | GUSA Licensee LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Government Services, L.L.C. | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Canada Satellite Co. | Nova Scotia, Canada | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar de Venezuela, C.A. | Venezuela | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Colombia, Ltda. | Colombia | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Caribbean Ltd. | Cayman Islands | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | GCL Licensee LLC | Delaware | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Americas Acquisitions, Ltd. | British Virgin Islands | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Americas Holding Ltd. | British Virgin Islands | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Gateway Company S.A. | Nicaragua | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Americas Telecommunications Ltd. | British Virgin Islands | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Honduras S.A. | Honduras | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Nicaragua S.A. | Nicaragua | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar de El Salvador, SA de CV | El Salvador | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Panama, Corp. | Panama | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Globalstar Guatemala S.A. | Guatemala | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  | Astral Technologies Investment Ltd. | British Virgin Islands | | | 100% |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



**Exhibit 23.1**

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-138590) of Globalstar, Inc. of our report dated

March 29, 2007, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Globalstar, Inc. as of December 31, 2005 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income (loss), ownership equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended, which report appears in the December 31, 2006 annual report on Form 10-K of Globalstar, Inc.

/s/ Crowe Chizek and Company LLP

Oak Brook, Illinois

March 29, 2007



**Exhibit 23.2**

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-138590) of Globalstar, Inc. of our report dated April 13, 2005 (except for note 11 as to which the date is May 12, 2006 and the first paragraph of note 16 as to which the date is October 25, 2006), relating to the consolidated statements of operation, comprehensive income (loss), ownership equity (deficit) and cash flows of Globalstar, Inc. and subsidiaries for the year then ended December 31, 2004, which appears on page 73 of this annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006.

/s/ GHP Horwath, P.C.

GHP Horwath, P.C.



Denver, Colorado

March 28, 2007



**Exhibit 31.1**

**Certification of Chief Executive Officer**

I, James Monroe III, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Globalstar, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15(d)-15(e)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

* 1. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  2. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and

1. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   2. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Date: | March 30, 2007 |  |
| By: | /s/ James Monroe III |  |
|  | James Monroe III |  |
|  | Chief Executive Officer |  |
|  |  |  |



**Exhibit 31.2**

**Certification of Chief Financial Officer**

I, Fuad Ahmad, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Globalstar, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15(d)-15(e)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

* 1. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  2. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and

1. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   1. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   2. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Date: | March 30, 2007 |  |
| By: | /s/ Fuad Ahmad |  |
|  | Fuad Ahmad |  |
|  | Chief Financial Officer |  |
|  |  |  |



**Exhibit 32.1**

**Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

Pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code), each of the undersigned officers of Globalstar, Inc. (the “Company”), does hereby certify that:

This annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006 of the Company fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 30, 2007

By: /s/ James Monroe III

James Monroe III



Chief Executive Officer

Dated: March 30, 2007

By: /s/ Fuad Ahmad

Fuad Ahmad



Chief Financial Officer

